

IP2022 Internet Processor™

Features and Performance Optimized for Network Connectivity

1.0 Product Overview

The Ubicom IP2022 Internet Processor™ combines support for communication physical layer, Internet protocol stack, device-specific application, and devicespecific peripheral software modules in a single chip, and is reconfigurable over the Internet. It can be programmed, and reprogrammed, using pre-built software modules and configuration tools to create true single-chip solutions for a wide range of device-to-device and device-to-human communication applications. Fabricated in an advanced 0.25-micron process, its RISC-based deterministic architecture provides high-speed computation, flexible I/O manipulation, efficient data in-system programming, and in-system debugging. A hardware serializer/deserializer (SERDES) function gives the IP2022 the ability to connect directly to a variety of common network interfaces. This function provides the ability to implement on-chip 10Base-T Ethernet (MAC and PHY), USB, and a variety of other fast serial protocols. Two SERDES units facilitate translation from one format to another, allowing the IP2022 to be used as a protocol converter. The 100 MHz operating frequency, with most instructions executing in a single cycle, delivers the throughput needed for emerging network connectivity applications, and a flash-based program memory allows both in-system and on-the-fly reprogramming. The IP2022 implements peripheral, communications and control functions as software modules (ipModule™ software), replacing traditional hardware for maximum system design flexibility. This approach allows rapid, inexpensive product design and, when needed, quick and easy reconfiguration to accommodate changes in market needs or industry standards.

On-chip dedicated hardware also includes a PLL, an 8-channel 10-bit ADC, general-purpose timers, single-cycle multiplier, analog comparator, LFSR units, external memory interface, brown-out power voltage detector, watchdog timer, low-power support, multi-source wakeup capability, user-selectable clock modes, high-current outputs, and 52 general-purpose I/O pins.

A TCP/IP network protocol stack is available, and a variety of additional software that is necessary to form a complete end-to-end connectivity solution is being developed. Tools for developing with and using the IP2022, including the complete Red Hat GNUPro tools, are available from leading suppliers.

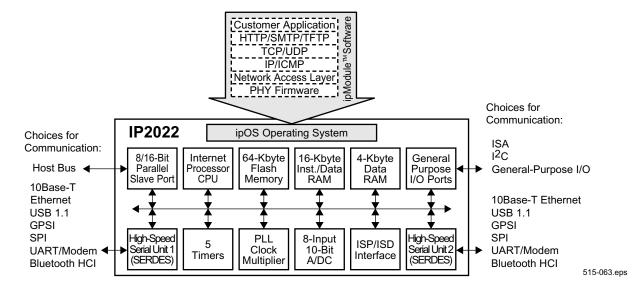


Figure 1-1 IP2022 Block Diagram



	TABLE OF CONTENTS	5.4.2	T1 and T2 Timer Pin Assignments	58
405 1 44		5.4.3 5.5	T1 and T2 Timer Registers	5ბ გე
1.0 Product 0	Overview1	5.6	Watchdog TimerSerializer/Deserializer (SERDES)	0 6
1.1	Key Features	5.6.1	Protocol Mode	64
1.2	Architecture	5.6.2	SxMODE Register	65
1.2.1	CPU4	5.6.3	SxRSYNC Register	66
1.2.2	Serializer/Deserializers	5.6.4	SxSYNCMASK Register	66
1.2.3	Low-Power Support5	5.6.5	SxRBUFH/SxRBUFL Register	66
1.2.4	Memory	5.6.6	SxRCFG Register	67
1.2.5	Instruction Set	5.6.7	SxRCNT Register	67
1.2.6	The ipModule Concept	5.6.8	SxTBUFH/SxTBUFL Register	67
1.2.7	Programming and Debugging Support 6	5.6.9	SxTCFG Register	68
1.2.8	Applications6	5.6.10	SxINTF Register	60
2.0	Pin Assignments 7	5.6.11 5.6.12	SxINTE Register	os 70
2.1	Signal Descriptions	5.7	Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)	72
3.0	System Architecture 10	5.7.1	ADC Reference Voltage	72
3.1	CPU Registers11	5.7.2 5.7.3	ADC Result Justification	/ <u>/</u> 7:
3.2	Data Memory13	5.7.4	A/D Converter Registers	7:
3.3	Program Memory	5.8	Comparator	
3.3.1	Loading the Program RAM	5.8.1	CMPCFG Register	74
3.3.2	Program Counter14	5.9	Linear Feedback Shift Register	74
3.4	Low Power Support15	5.9.1	LFSRCFG1 Register	77
3.4.1	Speed Change Delay15	5.9.2	LFSRCFG2 Register	78
3.4.2	Instruction Timing	5.9.3	LFSRCFG3 Register	78
3.5	Interrupt Support	5.9.4	DATAIN Register	78
3.5.1	Interrupt Processing	5.9.5	DATAOUT Řegister	78
3.5.2	Global Interrupt Enable Bit	5.9.6	DOUT Register	
3.5.3	Interrupt Latency During Speed Change 20	5.9.7	FBx Registers	/১
3.5.4 3.5.5	Return From Interrupt	5.9.8	POLYx Registers	/ 0
3.5.6	Clock Stop Mode	5.9.9 5.9.10	RESCMPx Registers	
3.6	Reset21	5.10	Parallel Slave Peripheral	70
3.6.1	Brown-Out Detector	5.10.1	PSPCFG Register	70
3.6.2	Reset and Interrupt Vectors	5.11	PSPCFG Register	80
3.6.3	Register States Following Reset	5.11.1	EMCFG Register	8
3.7	Clock Oscillator		-	82
3.7.1	External Connections	6.0	In-System Programming	
3.7.1 3.8	Configuration Block	7.0		83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1	Configuration Block	7.0	Register Quick Reference	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2	Configuration Block26FUSE0 Register27FUSE1 Register28	7.0 7.1	Register Quick Reference	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29	7.0 7.1 7.2	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address)	83 83 83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30	7.0 7.1	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address)	83 88 92
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address)	83 88 92 92
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address)	83 88 92 92 92
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register	83 88 92 92 93
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register	83 83 92 92 93 93
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register PSPCFG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register RTCFG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Redister SXMODE Redister	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register SXMOTE Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRODE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCNT Register SXRCNT Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Modes 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register SxINTF Register SxMODE Register SxRCFG Register SxRCFT Register SxRCFT Register SxRCNT Register SxTCFG Register SxTCFG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register SYDCFG Register SXINTF Register SXROPE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SYDREG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCPG Register SXRCPG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register STATUS Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCPG Register SXRCPG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register STATUS Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TOCFG Hegister TXCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SYDREG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TXCFG1H/TXCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TXCFG2L Register TCTRL Register	83 83 92 92 93 95 95 95 97 97 97 98 98 99
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TOCFG Register TXCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register TCTRL Register XCFG Register	83 83 92 92 93 95 95 95 97 97 97 98 98 99 91 91
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register TOCFG HyTxCFG1L Register TXCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register TCTRL Register XCFG Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXROTE Register SXINTF Register SXROTE Register SXROTE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TOCFG Register TCCFG LH/TXCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TXCFG2L Register TCTRL Register XCFG Register SCFG Register SCFG Register SCFG Register SCFG Register TCTRL Register SCFG Register SCFG Register ACFG Register SCFG Register ACFG Register ACFG Register ACFG Register ACFG Register ACFG Register ADSOLUTE MAXIMUM Ratings	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.2 5.1.3	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Fipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 RxIN Registers 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TOCFG Register TXCFG1H/TXCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TXCFG2L Register TCTRL Register XCFG Register Electrical Characteristics Absolute Maximum Ratings DC Characteristics	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.1	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 RxNU Registers 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register TCFG Register TCTRL Register	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.2 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Fipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 RxIN Registers 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGL Register TCTGL Register TCTRL Register ACFG Redister Blectrical Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 6.5.1.7	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 RXDIR Registers 53	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register FCFG Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register STATUS Register TCFG Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register ACFG Register CTCRL Register TCTRL Regist	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 <td>7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4</td> <td>Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGL Register TCTGL Register TCTRL Register ACFG Redister Blectrical Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications</td> <td>83</td>	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.9 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register FCFG Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXMODE Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGR Register TCTGL Register TCTGL Register TCTRL Register ACFG Redister Blectrical Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 VO Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 9.0	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRODE Register SXRODE Register SXROT Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register TCFG Register TCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register SCFG Register Bectrical Characteristics Absolute Maximum Ratings DC Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications A/D Converter DC and AC Specifications	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9 5.2	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect-with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 I/O Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52 Reading and Writing the Ports 52 RxOUT Registers 53	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 9.0 10.0	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register EMCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register LFSRA Register RTCFG Register SXROTE Register SXINTF Register SXROTE Register SXROTE Register SXROTE Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SYDREG Register STATUS Register TOCFG Register TCFG Register TXCFG1H/TXCFG1L Register TXCFG2H/TXCFG2L Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register SCFG Register Electrical Characteristics Absolute Maximum Ratings DC Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications A/D Converter DC and AC Specifications Package Dimensions Part Numbering	83
3.7.1 3.8 3.8.1 3.8.3 3.9 4.0 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.1.4 4.2 4.2.1 4.2.2 4.3 4.4 4.5 4.6 4.7 4.7.1 4.7.2 5.0 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.1.3 5.1.4 5.1.5 5.1.6 5.1.7 5.1.8 5.1.9	Configuration Block 26 FUSE0 Register 27 FUSE1 Register 28 TRIM0 Register 29 Special-Purpose Register Map 30 Instruction Set Architecture 34 Addressing Modes 35 Pointer Registers 36 Direct Addressing Mode 36 Indirect Addressing Mode 36 Indirect with-Offset Modes 37 Instruction Set 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Formats 38 Instruction Types 39 Instruction Pipeline 40 Subroutine Call/Return Stack 41 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Instruction Set Summary Tables 43 Self-Programming Instructions 47 Flash Timing Control 48 Interrupts During Flash Operations 49 Peripherals 50 VO Ports 50 Port B Interrupts 52	7.0 7.1 7.2 7.3 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3 7.3.4 7.3.5 7.3.6 7.3.7 7.3.8 7.3.10 7.3.11 7.3.12 7.3.13 7.3.14 7.3.15 7.3.16 7.3.17 7.3.18 7.3.19 7.3.20 8.0 8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 9.0	Register Quick Reference Registers (sorted by address) Registers (sorted alphabetically) Register Bit Definitions ADCCFG Register CMPCFG Register EMCFG Register FCFG Register INTSPD Register LFSRA Register PSPCFG Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXINTF Register SXRODE Register SXRODE Register SXROT Register SXRCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register SXTCFG Register STATUS Register STATUS Register TCFG Register TCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TXCFG Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register TCTRL Register SCFG Register Bectrical Characteristics Absolute Maximum Ratings DC Characteristics AC Characteristics Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications A/D Converter DC and AC Specifications	83



1.1 Key Features

Internet Processor Capabilities

Foundation for Highly Flexible Connectivity Solution

- 100 MIPS performance @100 MHz
- Predictable execution rate for hard real-time applications
- Fast and deterministic 3-cycle (30ns @100MHz) internal interrupt response
- Hardware save/store of key registers
- Functions implemented via software tightly coupled with hardware assist peripherals

Multiple Networking Protocols and Physical Layer Support Hardware

- Two full-duplex high speed serial bus interfaces - serializer/deserializer (SERDES) channels
 - Flexible to support 10Base-T, GPSI, SPI, UART, USB protocols
 - Two channels for protocol bridging
 - On-chip squelch function for 10Base-T Ethernet
- Four hardware LFSR (Linear Feedback Shift Register) units
 - CRC generation/checking
 - Data whitening
 - Encryption

Network Software Package

- Integrated all software-based TCP/IP protocol stack and Ethernet MAC
- RFC-compliant stack
 - Supporting a range of protocol stack layers
 - Flash file system
 - Serial I/O and Ethernet drivers
- Embedded networking application layer
- IpOS[™] operating system
- IpModule™ configuration tool

On-Chip Memory

- 64-Kbyte (32K × 16) program flash memory
- 16-Kbyte (8K x 16) program/data RAM
- 4-Kbyte linear-addressed data RAM
- Self-programming with built-in charge pump: instructions to read, write, and erase flash memory
- Addresses up to 2 Mbytes of external memory (128-Kbytes linear)

CPU Features

- RISC engine core with DC to 100 MHz operation
- 10 ns instruction cycle
- Compact 16-bit fixed-length instructions
- Single-cycle instruction execution on most instructions (3 cycles for jumps and calls)
- Sixteen-level hardware stack for high-performance subroutine linkage
- 8 x 8 signed/unsigned single-cycle multiply
- Pointers and stack operation optimized for C compiler
- Uniform, linear address space (no register banks)

General-Purpose Hardware Peripherals

- Two 16-bit timers with 8-bit prescalers supporting:
 - Timer mode
 - PWM mode
 - Capture/Compare mode
- Parallel host interface, 8/16-bit selectable for use as a communications coprocessor
- External memory interface
- One 8-bit timer with programmable 8-bit prescaler
- One 8-bit real-time clock/counter with programmable 15-bit prescaler and 32 kHz crystal input
- Watchdog timer with prescaler
- On-chip PLL clock multiplier with pre- and post-divider
 - 100 MHz on-chip clock from 2 MHz ext. crystal
- 10-bit, 8-channel ADC with 1/2 LSB accuracy
- Analog comparator with hysteresis enable/disable
- Brown-out minimum supply voltage detector
- External interrupt inputs on 8 pins (Port B)

Sophisticated Power and Frequency/Clock Management Support

- Operating voltage of 2.3V to 2.7V
- Switching the system clock frequencies between different clock sources
- Changing the core clock using a selectable divider
- Shutting down the PLL and/or the OSC input
- Dynamic CPU speed control with speed instruction
- Power-On-Reset (POR) logic

Flexible I/O

- 52 I/O Pins
- 2.3V to 3.3V symmetric CMOS output drive
- 5V-tolerant inputs
- Port A pins capable of sourcing/sinking 24 mA
- Optional I/O synchronization to CPU core clock



Programming and Debugging Support

- Customer application program updatable
 - Run-time self programming
- On-chip in-system programming interface
- On-chip in-system debugging support interface
- Debugging at full IP2022 operating speed
- Programming at device supply voltage level
- Real-time emulation, program debugging, and integrated software development environment offered by leading third-party tool vendors

Complete Software Development Environment

Pre-Built Software Modules (ipModule Software)

 10Base-T Ethernet, GPSI, I²C, SPI, UART, USB, parallel host interface, and HomePlug chipset interface

Ubicom's Software Development Kit (SDK)

- IpOS™ operating system
- Configuration tool
- IpStack™ software
 - Supporting a range of protocol stack layers
 - Flash file system
 - Serial I/O and Ethernet drivers
 - Application layer software

Red Hat GNUPro tools including GCC ANSI C compiler and assembler, linker, utilities, and GNU debugger

Ubicom's Unity[™] IDE including editor, project manager, graphical user interface to GNU debugger, device programmer, and ipModule configuration tool

Nohau in-circuit debugger

- Seahau interface
- USB-based debug hardware
- Assembler/compiler

Connectivity kit for Internet and communications intensive applications

Complete and integrated one-stop phone/email/Web support from Ubicom on all elements of the development environment

1.2 Architecture

1.2.1 CPU

The IP2022 implements an enhanced Harvard architecture (i.e. separate instruction and data memories) with independent address and data buses. The 16-bit program memory and 8-bit dual-port data memory allow instruction fetch and data operations to occur in parallel. The advantage of this architecture is that instruction fetch and memory transfers can be overlapped by a multistage pipeline, so that the next instruction can be fetched from program memory while the current instruction is executed with data from the data memory.

Ubicom has developed a revolutionary RISC-based architecture that is deterministic, jitter free, and completely reprogrammable.

The IP2022 implements a four-stage pipeline (fetch, decode, execute, and write back). At the maximum operating frequency of 100 MHz, instructions are executed at the rate of one per 10 ns clock cycle.

1.2.2 Serializer/Deserializers

One of the key elements in optimizing the IP2022 for device-to-device and device-to-human communication is the inclusion of two on-chip serializer/deserializer units. These units support popular communication protocols such as GPSI, SPI, UART, USB, and 10Base-T Ethernet, allowing the IP2022 to be used as a protocol converter in bridge and gateway applications.

By performing data serialization and deserialization in hardware, the CPU bandwidth needed to support serial communications is greatly reduced, especially at high baud rates. Providing two units allows easy implementation of protocol conversion or bridging functions, such as a USB-to-I²C bridge.



1.2.3 Low-Power Support

Particular attention has been paid to minimizing power consumption. For example, an on-chip PLL allows use of a lower-frequency external source (e.g., an inexpensive 2 MHz crystal oscillator can be used to produce a 100 MHz on-chip clock), which reduces both power consumption and EMI. In addition, software can change the execution speed of the CPU to reduce power consumption, and a mechanism is provided for automatically changing the speed on entry and return from an interrupt service routine. The speed instruction specifies power-saving modes that include a clock divisor between 1 and 128. This divisor only affects the clock to the CPU core, not the timers. The speed instruction also specifies the clock source (OSC1 clock, RTCLK oscillator, or PLL clock multiplier), and whether to disable the OSC1 clock oscillator or the PLL. The speed instruction executes using the current clock divisor.

1.2.4 Memory

The IP2022 CPU executes from a $32K \times 16$ flash program memory and an $8K \times 16$ RAM program/data memory. In addition, the ability to write into the program flash memory allows flexible non-volatile data storage. An interface is available for up to 128K bytes of external memory. The maximum execution rate is 30 MIPS from flash memory and 100 MIPS from RAM. Speed-critical routines can be copied from the flash memory to the RAM for faster execution. The IP2022 has a mechanism for in-system programming of its flash and RAM program memories through a four-wire SPI interface, and software has the ability to reprogram the program memories at run time. This allows the functionality of a device to be changed in the field over the Internet.

1.2.5 Instruction Set

The IP2022 instruction set, using 16-bit words, implements a rich set of arithmetic and logical operations, including signed and unsigned 8-bit \times 8-bit integer multiply with a 16-bit product.

1.2.6 The ipModule Concept

The ipModule concept enables the "software system-on-a-chip" approach. An ipModule is a software implementation of an interface, protocol, or other function that replaces traditional hardware. This takes advantage of the Ubicom architecture's high performance and deterministic nature to produce the same results as hardware, but with much greater system design flexibility. Having functionality implemented as pre-built software modules allows the IP2022 to be programmed and reprogrammed at any time in the design and manufacturing cycle, and even in the field over the Internet.

The speed and flexibility of the Ubicom architecture, together with the availability of Internet connectivity software modules, simultaneously address a wide range of engineering and product development concerns. They decrease the product development cycle dramatically, shortening time to production to as little as a few weeks.

Ubicom's ipModules give system designers a choice of ready-made solutions, or a head start on developing their own peripherals. With ipModules handling established functions, design engineers can concentrate on adding value to other areas of the application.

Overall, the ipModule concept provides such benefits as simpler hardware architecture, reduced component count, fast time to market, increased flexibility in design, application customization, and system cost reduction.

Some examples of ipModules are:

- Ethernet and USB network interfaces
- Communication interfaces such as GPSI, I²C[™], Microwire[™], SPI, and UART
- Internet connectivity protocols, such as UDP, TCP/IP, ARP, DHCP, HTTP, SMTP, and POP3



1.2.7 Programming and Debugging Support

The IP2022 is supported by leading third-party tool vendors. On-chip in-system debug capabilities allow these tools to provide an integrated software development environment that includes editor, assembler, debugger, simulator, and programmer tools. For example, the complete Red Hat GNUPro tools, including C compiler, assembler, linker, utilities and GNU debugger, supports the IP2022. Likewise, the Seehau interface, high-end debugger, assembler, and USB debug hardware from Nohau can be used with the IP2022.

In addition, Ubicom offers an integrated graphical development environment which includes an editor, project manager, graphical user interface for the GNU debugger, device programmer, and ipModule configuration tool.

Unobtrusive in-system programming is provided through the ISP interface. There is no need for a bond-out chip for software development. This eliminates concerns about differences in electrical characteristics between a bond-out chip and the actual chip used in the target application. Designers can test and revise code on the same part used in the actual application.

1.2.8 Applications

The IP2022 Internet ProcessorTM is optimized for network connectivity applications, and is ideally suited for use in the node and bridge/gateway portions of the Internet infrastructure.

Node device applications are those that are commonly associated with the "embedded Internet," such as home appliances, medical devices, vending machines, and remote monitoring and control systems. These nodes are frequently interconnected by local-area networks (LANs). Bridge/gateway devices provide the functions that are required to connect the nodes, and their related LANs, to the Internet, such as protocol conversion, IP address routing, and firewall functions. The IP2022 enables true single-chip device and bridge/gateway connectivity implementations at a consumer price point. The library of ipModules, including the Internet protocol stack and communication interfaces, allows design engineers to embed Internet connectivity in all of their products at low cost with very fast time-to-market.



7

2.0 Pin Assignments

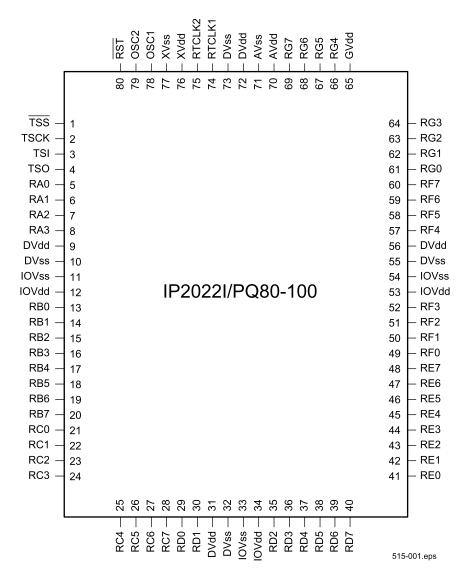


Figure 2-1 Pin Assignments (Top View)

2.1 Signal Descriptions

I = Digital Input, AI = Analog Input, O/DO = Digital Output, HiZ = High Impedance, P = Power, PLP = On-Chip Pullup, ST = Schmitt Trigger

Table 2-1 Signal Descriptions

Name	Pin	Туре	Sink @ 3.3V IOVDD	Source @ 3.3V IOVDD	Function	
AVDD	70	Р			Analog Supply	
AVSS	71	Р			Analog Ground	
DVDD	9, 31, 56, 72	Р			Logic Supply	
DVSS	10, 32, 55, 73	Р			Logic Ground	
GVDD	65	Р			I/O Port G supply	
IOVDD	12, 34, 53	Р			I/O Supply (except Port G)	
IOVSS	11, 33, 54	Р			I/O Ground (all ports)	
XVDD	76	Р			PLL Supply	
XVSS	77	Р			PLL Ground	
OSC1	78	I			Clock/Crystal/Resonator Input	
OSC2	79	0			Crystal/Resonator Output	
RST	80	I/ST/PLP			Reset Input	
RTCLK1	74	I			Real-Time Clock/Crystal Input	
RTCLK2	75	0			Real-Time Crystal Output	
TSCK	2	I/ST/PLP			Target SPI Clock	
TSI	3	I/ST/PLP			Target SPI Serial Data Input	
TSO	4	O/HiZ			Target SPI Serial Data output	
TSS	1	I/ST/PLP			Target SPI Slave Select	
RA0	5	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Timer 1 Capture 1 Input	
RA1	6	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Timer 1 Capture 2 Input	
RA2	7	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Timer 1 Clock Input	
RA3	8	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Timer 1 Output	
RB0	13	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Timer 2 Capture 1 Input	
RB1	14	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Timer 2 Capture 2 Input	
RB2	15	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Timer 2 Clock Input	
RB3	16	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Timer 2 Output	
RB4	17	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt	



Table 2-1 Signal Descriptions (continued)

Name	Pin	Туре	Sink @ 3.3V IOVDD	Source @ 3.3V IOVDD	Function	
RB5	18	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral HOLD	
RB6	19	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral R/W	
RB7	20	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral CS	
RC0	21	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC1	22	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC2	23	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC3	24	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC4	25	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC5	26	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC6	27	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RC7	28	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD0	29	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD1	30	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD2	35	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD3	36	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD4	37	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD5	38	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD6	39	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RD7	40	I/O	4 mA	4 mA	I/O Port, Parallel Slave Peripheral Data	
RE0	41	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 CLK	
RE1	42	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 RXP	
RE2	43	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 RXM	
RE3	44	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 RXD	
RE4	45	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 TXPE	
RE5	46	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Serial 1 TXP	
RE6	47	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Serial 1 TXM	
RE7	48	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 1 TXME	
RF0	49	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 TXPE	
RF1	50	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Serial 2 TXP	
RF2	51	I/O	24 mA	24 mA	I/O Port, High Power Output, Serial 2 TXM	
RF3	52	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 TXME	
RF4	57	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 CLK	
RF5	58	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 RXP	
RF6	59	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 RXM	



Name	Pin	Туре	Sink @ 3.3V IOVDD	Source @ 3.3V IOVDD	Function	
RF7	60	I/O	8 mA	8 mA	I/O Port, Serial 2 RXD	
RG0	61	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC0 Input, Comparator Output	
RG1	62	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC1 Input, Comparator - Input	
RG2	63	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC2 Input, Comparator + Input	
RG3	64	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	
RG4	66	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC4 Input, SERDES1 Squelch - Input	
RG5	67	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC5 Input, SERDES1 Squelch + Input	
RG6	68	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC6 Input, SERDES2 Squelch - Input	
RG7	69	AI/DO	4 mA*	4 mA*	Output Port, ADC7 Input, SERDES2 Squelch + Input	

Table 2-1 Signal Descriptions (continued)

3.0 System Architecture

The IP2022 CPU executes from a $32K \times 16$ flash program memory and an $8K \times 16$ RAM program memory. Figure 3-1 shows the IP2022 detailed block diagram. The maximum execution rate is 30 MIPS from flash and 100 MIPS from RAM. Speed-critical routines can be copied from the flash memory to the RAM for faster execution.

The CPU operates on 8-bit data in 128 special-purpose registers, 128 global registers, and 3840 bytes of data memory. The special-purpose registers hold control and status bits used for CPU control and for interface with hardware peripherals (timers, I/O ports, A/D converter, etc.).

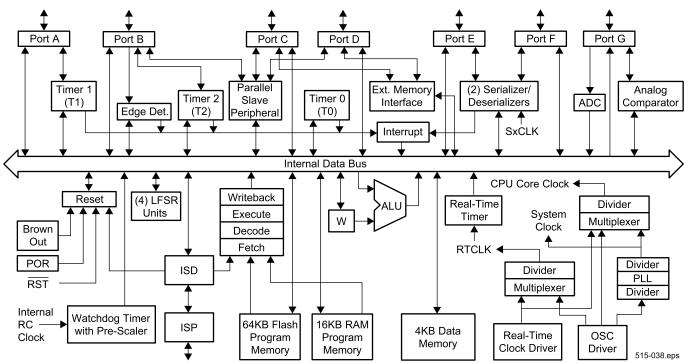


Figure 3-1 IP2022 Detailed Block Diagram

^{*} GVDD = 2.5V

Although the philosophy followed in the design of Ubicom products emphasizes the use of fast RISC CPUs with predictable execution times to emulate peripheral devices in software (called ipModules), there are a few hardware peripherals which are difficult to emulate in software alone (e.g. an A/D converter) or consume an excessive number of instruction cycles when operating at high speed (e.g. data serialization/deserialization). The design of the IP2022 incorporates only those hardware peripherals which can greatly accelerate or extend the reach of the ipModule concept. The hardware peripherals included on-chip are:

- 52 I/O port pins
- Watchdog timer
- · Real-time timer
- 2 Multifunction 16-bit timers with compare and capture registers
- 2 Real-time 8-bit timers
- 2 Serializer/deserializer (SERDES) units
- · 4 Linear feedback shift register (LFSR) units
- 10-bit, 8-channel A/D converter
- Analog comparator
- Parallel slave peripheral interface

There is a single interrupt vector which can be reprogrammed by software. On-chip peripherals and up to 8 external inputs can raise interrupts.

There are five sources of reset:

- RST external reset input
- Power-On Reset (POR) logic
- Brown-Out Reset (BOR) logic (detects low DVdd condition)
- Watchdog timer
- In-system debugging/programming interface

An on-chip PLL clock multiplier enables high-speed operation (up to 100 MHz) from a slow-speed external clock input, crystal, or ceramic resonator. A CPU clock-throttling mechanism allows fine control over power consumption in modes that do not require maximum speed, such as waiting for an interrupt.

The IP2022 has a mechanism for in-system programming of its flash and RAM program memories through a four-wire SPI interface. This provides easy programming and reprogramming of devices on assembled circuit boards. In addition, the flash memory can be programmed by software at run time, for example to store user-specific data such as phone numbers and to receive software upgrades downloaded over the Internet. The IP2022 also has an on-chip debugging facility which makes the

internal operation of the chip visible to third-party debugging tools.

3.1 CPU Registers

Figure 3-2 shows the CPU registers, which consist of seven 8-bit registers, seven 16-bit registers, and one 24-bit register. The 16-bit registers are formed from pairs of 8-bit registers, and the 24-bit register is formed from three 8-bit registers. For the register quick reference guide, see Section 7.0.

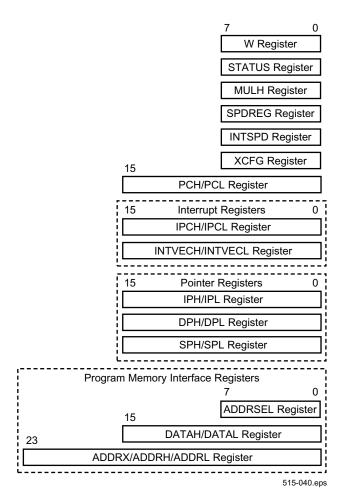


Figure 3-2 CPU Registers

The W or working register is used as the source or destination for most arithmetic and logical instructions.

The STATUS register holds the condition flags for the results of arithmetic and logical operations, the page bits (used for jumps and subroutine calls), and bits which indicate the cause of the last reset (watchdog timer



overflow or brown-out voltage detector). Figure 3-3 shows the assignment of the bits in the STATUS register.

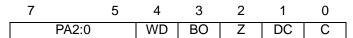


Figure 3-3 STATUS Register

- PA2:PA0—Program memory page select bits. Used to extend the 13-bit address encoded in jump and call instructions. Modified using the page instruction.
- WD—Watchdog time-out bit. Set at reset, if reset was triggered by Watchdog Timer overflow, otherwise cleared.
- BO—Brown-out reset bit. Set at reset, if reset was triggered by brown-out voltage level detection, otherwise cleared.
- Z—Zero bit. Affected by most logical, arithmetic, and data movement instructions. Set if the result was zero, otherwise cleared.
- DC—Digit Carry bit. After addition, set if carry from bit 3 occurred, otherwise cleared. After subtraction, cleared if borrow from bit 3 occurred, otherwise set.
- C—Carry bit. After addition, set if carry from bit 7 of the result occurred, otherwise cleared. After subtraction, cleared if borrow from bit 7 of the result occurred, otherwise set. After rotate (rr or rl) instructions, loaded with the LSB or MSB of the operand, respectively.

The MULH register receives the upper 8 bits of the 16-bit product from signed or unsigned multiplication. The lower 8 bits are loaded into the W register.

The SPDREG register holds bits that indicate the CPU speed and clock source settings loaded by the **speed** instruction, as shown in Figure 3-4. The SPDREG register is read-only, and its contents may only be changed by executing a **speed** instruction, taking an interrupt, or returning from an interrupt. For more information about the **speed** instruction and the clock throttling mechanism, see Section 3.4 and Figure 3-16.

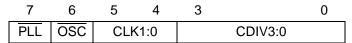


Figure 3-4 SPDREG Register

- PLL—disable PLL clock multiplier; 1 = disabled.
- OSC—disable OSC oscillator; 1 = disabled (stops OSC oscillator and blocks propagation of OSC1 external clock input).

 CLK1:0—selects the system clock source, as shown in Table 3-1. See Figure 3-16 for the clock logic.

Table 3-1 CLK1:0 Field Encoding

CLK1:0	System Clock Source
00	PLL Clock Multiplier
01	OSC Oscillator/External OSC1 Input
10	RTCLK Oscillator/External RTCLK1 Input
11	System Clock Off

 CDIV3:0—selects the clock divisor used to generate the CPU core clock from the system clock, as shown in Table 3-2 (also see Figure 3-16).

Table 3-2 System Clock Divisor

CDIV3:0	System Clock Divisor	CPU Core Frequency (if System Clock is 100 MHz)
0000	1	100 MHz
0001	2	50 MHz
0010	3	33.3 MHz
0011	4	25 MHz
0100	5	20 MHz
0101	6	16.7 MHz
0110	8	12.5 MHz
0111	10	10 MHz
1000	12	8.33 MHz
1001	16	6.25 MHz
1010	24	4.17 MHz
1011	32	3.13 MHz
1100	48	2.08 MHz
1101	64	1.56 MHz
1110	128	0.78 MHz
1111	Clock Off	0 MHz

The INTSPD register holds bits that control the CPU speed and clock source during interrupt service routines. It has the same format as the SPDREG register.



The XCFG register holds additional control and status bits, as shown in Figure 3-5.

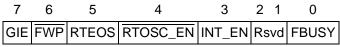


Figure 3-5 XCFG Register

- GIE—global interrupt enable bit. When set, interrupts are enabled. When clear, interrupts are disabled. For more information about interrupt processing, see Section 3.5.
- FWP—flash write protect bit. When clear, writes to flash memory are ignored. For more information about programming the flash memory, see Section 4.7.
- RTEOS—real-time timer oversampling enable bit.
 When set, oversampling is used. For more information, see Section 5.3.
- RTOSC_EN—RTCLK oscillator enable bit. When clear, the RTCLK oscillator is operational. When set, the RTCLK oscillator is turned off.
- INT_EN—int instruction interrupt enable bit. When set, int instructions cause interrupts. When clear, int instructions only increment the PC, like nop.
- FBUSY—read-only flash memory busy bit. Set while fetching instructions out of flash memory or while busy processing an iread, fwrite, or ferase instruction, otherwise clear. For more information about programming the flash memory, see Section 4.7.

The PCH and PCL register pair form a 16-bit program counter.

The IPCH and IPCL register pair specifies the return address when a reti instruction is executed.

The INTVECH and INTVECL register pair specifies the interrupt vector. It has a default value of 0 following reset. On a return from interrupt, an option of the retinstruction allows software to save the incremented value of the program counter in the INTVECH and INTVECL registers.

The IPH and IPL register pair is used as a pointer for indirect addressing. For more information about indirect addressing, see Section 4.1.3.

The DPH and DPL register pair and the SPH and SPL register pair are used as pointer registers for indirect-with-offset addressing. For more information about indirect-with-offset addressing, see Section 4.1.4. The SPH and SPL registers are automatically post-decremented when storing to memory with a **push** instruction, and they are

automatically pre-incremented when reading from memory with a pop instruction.

The ADDRSEL register holds an index to one of eight 24-bit pointers used to address program memory. The current pointer selected by the ADDRSEL register is accessable in the ADDRX (bits 23:16), ADDRH (bits 15:8), and ADDRL (bits 7:0) registers.

Program memory is always read or written as 16-bit words. On reads, the data from program memory is loaded into the DATAH and DATAL register pair. On writes, the contents of the DATAH and DATAL register pair are loaded into the program memory.

3.2 Data Memory

Figure 3-6 is a map of the data memory. The special-purpose registers and the first 128 data memory locations (between addresses 0x080 and 0x0FF) can be accessed with a direct addressing mode in which the absolute address of the operand is encoded within the instruction. The remaining 3840 bytes of data memory (between addresses 0x100 and 0xFFF) must be accessed using indirect or indirect-with-offset addressing modes. There is one 16-bit register for the indirect address pointer, and two 16-bit registers for indirect-with-offset address pointers. The offset is a 7-bit value encoded within the instruction. For more information about the addressing modes, see Section 4.1.

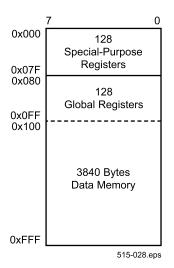


Figure 3-6 Data Memory Map



3.3 Program Memory

Figure 3-7 is a map of the program memory. A program memory address in the INTVECH/INVECL, IPCH/IPCL, or PCH/PCL registers or on the hardware stack is a word address. However, the GNU software tools require byte addresses when referring to locations in program memory. An address loaded in the ADDRX/ADDRH/ADDL register is a byte address.

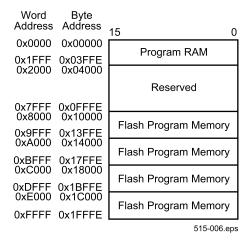


Figure 3-7 Program Memory Map

The program memory is organized as 8K-word pages (16K bytes). Single-instruction jumps and subroutine calls are restricted to be within the same page. Longer jumps and calls require using a page instruction to load the upper address bits into the PA2:0 bits of the STATUS register. The page instruction must immediately precede the jump or call instruction. The PA2:0 bits should not be modified by writing directly to the STATUS register, because this may cause a mismatch between the PA2:0 bits in the STATUS register and the current program counter (see Section 3.3.2). For more information about the flash program memory, see Section 4.7.

External memory is not shown in Figure 3-7 because the CPU cannot execute instructions directly out of external memory. For more information about external memory, see Section 5.11.

3.3.1 Loading the Program RAM

Software loads the program RAM from program flash memory using the <code>iread/ireadi</code> and <code>iwrite/iwritei</code> instructions. The <code>iread</code> instruction reads the 16-bit word specified by the address held in the ADDRX/ADDRH/ADDRL register. This word can be in program flash memory, program RAM, or external memory. When the <code>iread</code> instruction is executed, bits 15:8 of the word are loaded into the DATAH register, and bits 7:0 are loaded into the DATAL register. The address is a word-aligned byte address (i.e. an address that is zero in its LSB). The <code>ireadi</code> instruction is identical to the <code>iread</code> instruction, except that it also increments the address by 2.

The iwrite instruction writes the 16-bit word held in the DATAH/DATAL registers to the program RAM location specified the address held in the by ADDRX/ADDRH/ADDRL register. The iwritei instruction is identical, except that it also increments the address by 2. For more information about the iread/ireadi and iwrite/iwritei instructions, see Section 4.7.

3.3.2 Program Counter

The program counter holds the 16-bit address of the instruction to be executed. The lower eight bits of the program counter are held in the PCL register, and the upper eight bits are held in the PCH register. A write to the PCL register will cause a jump to the 16-bit address specified by the PCH and PCL registers. If the PCL register is written as the destination of an **add** or **addc** instruction and carry occurs, the PCH register is automatically incremented. (This may cause a mismatch between the PA2:0 bits in the STATUS register and the current program counter, therefore it is strongly recommended that direct modification of the PCL register is only used for jumps within a page.) The PCH register is read-only.

The PA2:0 bits in the STATUS register are not used for address generation, except when a jump or subroutine call instruction is executed. However, when an interrupt is taken, the PA2:0 bits are automatically updated with the upper three bits of the interrupt vector. These bits are restored from the STATUS shadow register when the interrupt service routine returns (i.e. executes a retinstruction).



3.4 Low Power Support

Software can change the execution speed of the CPU to reduce power consumption. A mechanism is provided for automatically changing the speed on entry and return from the interrupt service routine. The <code>speed</code> instruction specifies power-saving modes that include a clock divisor between 1 and 128. This divisor only affects the clock to the CPU core, not the timers or ADC (see Figure 3-16). The <code>speed</code> instruction also specifies the clock source (OSC clock, RTCLK oscillator, or PLL clock multiplier) and whether to disable the OSC clock oscillator or the PLL. The next two instructions after switching the clock source will be run at the old speed.

For maximum power savings when running from the OSC clock, disable the RTCLK oscillator (RTOSCEN bit in the XCFG register), the watchdog timer (WDTE bit in the FUSE1 register), the A/D converter (ADCGO bit in the ADCCFG register, and the analog comparator (CMPEN bit in the CMPCFG register). Check that no flash operation is in progress (FBUSY bit in the XCFG register) before executing a speed instruction.

The **speed** instruction executes using the current clock divisor. The new clock divisor takes effect with the following instruction, as shown in the following code example.

nop ;assume divisor is 4, so this ;instruction takes 4 cycles speed #0x06 ;change the divisor to 8, ;instruction takes 4 cycles nop ;instruction takes 8 cycles speed #0x0D ;change the divisor to 1, ;instruction takes 8 cycles nop ;instruction takes 1 cycle

Before executing the **speed** instruction, check that the FBUSY bit in the XCFG register is clear and that the FCFG register has appropriate settings for the new clock frequency.

The SPDREG register holds the current settings for the clock divisor, clock source, and disable bits. These settings can be explicitly changed by executing a <code>speed</code> instruction, and they change automatically on interrupts. The SPDREG register is read-only, and its contents may only be changed by executing a <code>speed</code> instruction, taking an interrupt, or returning from an interrupt. Two consecutive <code>speed</code> instructions are not allowed. The INTSPD register specifies the settings used during execution of the interrupt service routine. The INTSPD register is both readable and writeable.

On return from interrupts, the **reti** instruction includes a bit that specifies whether the pre-interrupt speed is restored or the current speed is maintained.

The actual speed of the CPU is indicated by the SPDREG register unless the specified speed is faster than the flash access time and the program is executing out of flash. When program execution moves from program RAM to program flash memory, the new clock divisor will be the greater (slower) of the clock divisor indicated by the SPDREG register and the clock divisor required to avoid violating the flash memory access time. The SPDREG register does not indicate if the flash clock divisor is being used. The value indicated by the SPDREG will be overridden only if the speed is too fast for the flash memory.

The FCFG register holds bits that specify the minimum number of system clock cycles for each flash memory cycle (see Section 4.7.1).

3.4.1 Speed Change Delay

The automatic speed changes require a certain amount of delay to take effect:

- Changing the Clock Divisor—there is no delay when the clock divisor is changed.
- Changing the Clock Source—the delay is up to one cycle of the slower clock. For example, changing between 32 kHz and 100 MHz could require up to 31.25 microseconds.
- <u>Turning</u> on the OSC Clock Oscillator (clearing the OSC bit in the SPDREG register)—the system clock suspend time is specified in the WUDX2:0 bits in the FUSE0 register.
- Turning on the PLL Clock Multiplier (clearing the PLL bit in the SPRDREG register)—the system clock suspend time is specified in the WUDP2:0 bits in the FUSE0 register.

If both the OSC oscillator and PLL are re-enabled simultaneously, the delay is controlled by only the WUDX2:0 bits. Bits in the FUSE0 register are flash memory cells which cannot be changed dynamically during program execution.



3.4.2 Instruction Timing

All instructions that perform branches take 3 cycles to complete, consisting of 1 cycle to execute and 2 cycles to load the pipeline.

Table 3-3 Branch Timing

Instruction	Execution Time	Pipeline Load Time
jmp	1	2
call	1	2
ret	1	2
reti	1	2

In the case of an automatic speed change, the execution time will be with respect to the original speed and the pipeline load time will be with respect to the new speed.

Conditional branching is implemented in the IP2022 by using conditional skip instructions to branch over an unconditional jump instruction. To support conditional branching to other pages, the conditional skip instructions will skip over two instructions if the first instruction is a page instruction. The loadh and loadl instructions also cause an additional instruction to be skipped. When any of these conditions occur, it is called an extended skip instruction.

Skip instructions take 1 cycle if they do not skip, or 2 cycles if they skip over one instruction. An extended skip instruction may skip over more than one loadh, loadl, or page instruction, however this operation is interruptible and does not affect interrupt latency.

The **iread** and **iwrite** instructions take 4 cycles. The multiply instructions take 1 cycle.

3.5 Interrupt Support

There are three types of interrupt sources:

- On-Chip Peripherals—the serializer/deserializer units, real-time timer, timer 0, timer 1, and timer 2 are capable of generating interrupts. The Parallel Slave Peripheral does not generate interrupts on its own, however it requires programming one of the Port B external interrupt inputs to generate interrupts on its behalf.
- External Interrupts—the eight pins on Port B can be programmed to generate interrupts on either rising or falling edges (see Section 5.1.1).
- int Instruction—the int instruction can be executed by software to generate an interrupt. The INT_EN bit in the XCFG register must be set to enable the int instruction to trigger an interrupt. Because the reti instruction returns to the int instruction, the INT_EN bit must be cleared in the interrupt service routine (ISR) before returning.

Figure 3-8 shows the system interrupt logic. Each interrupt source has an interrupt enable bit. To be capable of generating an interrupt, the interrupt enable bit and the global interrupt enable (GIE) bit must be set.



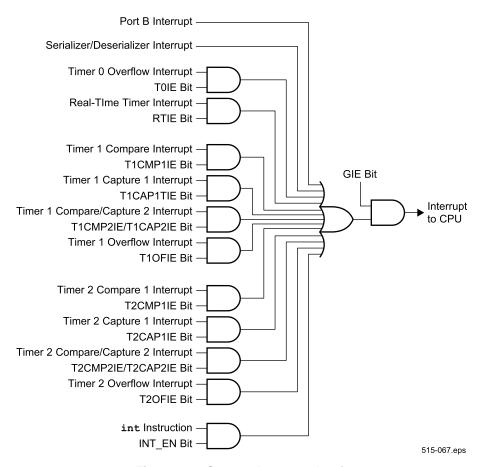


Figure 3-8 System Interrupt Logic

3.5.1 Interrupt Processing

There is one interrupt vector held in the INTVECH and INTVECL registers, which is reprogrammable by software. When an interrupt is taken, the current PC is saved in the IPCH and IPCL registers. On return from interrupt (i.e. execution of the reti instruction), the PC is restored from the IPCH and IPCL registers. Optionally, the reti instruction may also copy the incremented PC to the INTVECH and INTVECL registers before returning. This has the effect of loading the INTVECH and INTVECL registers with the address of the next instruction following the reti instruction. This option can be used to directly implement a state machine, such as a simple round-robin scheduling mechanism for a series of interrupt service routines (ISRs) in consecutive memory locations.

If multiple sources of interrupts have been enabled, the ISR must check the interrupt flags of each source to determine the cause of the interrupt. The ISR must clear the interrupt flag for the source of the interrupt to prevent

retriggering of the interrupt on completion of the ISR (i.e. execution of the reti instruction). Because the interrupt logic adds a 2-cycle delay between clearing an interrupt flag and deasserting the interrupt request to the CPU, the flag must be cleared at least 2 cycles before the reti instruction is taken.

When an interrupt is taken, the registers shown in Figure 3-9 are copied to a shadow register set. Each shadow register is actually a 2-level push-down stack, so one level of interrupt nesting is supported in hardware. The interrupt processing mechanism is completely independent of the 16-level call/return stack used for subroutines.

The contents of the DATAH and DATAL registers are pushed to their shadow registers 4 cycles after the interrupt occurs, to protect the result of any pending iread instruction. Therefore, software should not access the DATAH or DATAL registers during the first instruction of an ISR.



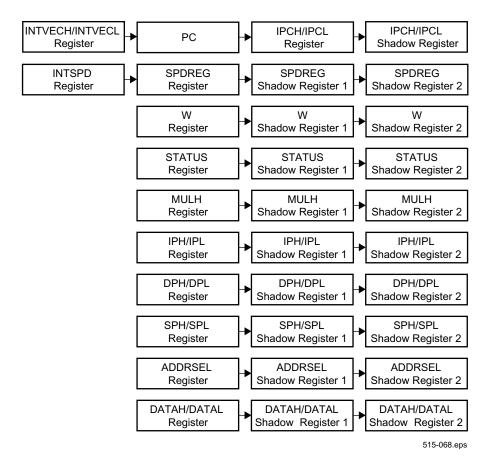


Figure 3-9 Interrupt Processing (On Entry to the ISR)



On return from the ISR, these registers are restored from the shadow registers, as shown in Figure 3-10.

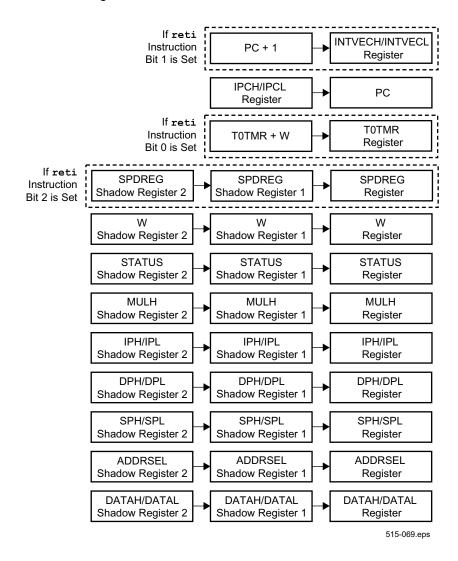


Figure 3-10 Interrupt Processing (On Return from the ISR)

3.5.2 Global Interrupt Enable Bit

The GIE bit serves two purposes:

- Preventing an interrupt in a critical section of mainline code
- Supporting nested interrupts

The GIE bit is automatically cleared when an interrupt occurs, to disable interrupts while the ISR is executing. The GIE bit is automatically set by the reti instruction to re-enable interrupts when the ISR returns.

Table 3-4 GIE Bit Handling

Event	Effect
Enter ISR (interrupt)	GIE bit is cleared
Exit ISR (reti instruction)	GIE bit is set
setb xcfg,7 instruction (inside ISR)	Enable interrupts for nested interrupt support



Table 3-4 GIE Bit Handling (continued)

Event	Effect
clrb xcfg,7 instruction (inside ISR)	Nothing, the GIE bit is already clear
setb xcfg,7 instruction (mainline code)	Enable interrupts
clrb xcfg,7 instruction (mainline code)	Disable interrupts

To re-enable interrupts during ISR execution, the ISR code must first clear the source of the first interrupt. It may also be desirable to disable specific interrupts before setting the GIE bit to provide interrupt prioritization. Caution must be taken not to exceed the interrupt shadow register stack depth of 2.

Clearing the GIE bit in the ISR cannot be used to globally disable interrupts so that they remain disabled when the ISR returns, because the reti instruction automatically sets the GIE bit. To disable interrupts in the ISR so that they remain disabled after the ISR returns, the individual interrupt enable bits for each source of interrupts must be cleared.

3.5.3 Interrupt Latency During Speed Change

The interrupt latency is the time from the interrupt event occurring to first ISR instruction being latched from the decode to the execute stage. If the interrupt comes from a Port B input and the SYNC bit in the FUSE1 register is 0, an additional two cycles of synchronization delay are added to the interrupt latency.

The **iread** or **iwrite** instructions are blocking (i.e. prevent other instructions from being executed) for 4 cycles. If these instructions are used in mainline code, interrupt latency may be increased by an additional 3 cycles.

When an interrupt event is triggered, the CPU speed is changed to the speed specified by the INTSPD register. The SPDREG register is copied to a shadow register, then loaded with the value from the INTSPD register.

If the clock source for the system clock before the interrupt is the same as after the interrupt (i.e. only the core divider is modified), then the interrupt latency is deterministic with respect to the post-interrupt CPU clock. The interrupt latency is 3 cycles for synchronous interrupts.

For example, if the clock divisor is changed from 128 to 1 due to an interrupt then the interrupt latency is 3 cycles with respect to the system clock.

As another example, if the INTSPD register is configured such that the system clock is the PLL and the clock divisor is 1 (100 MIPS from 2 MHz) then the mainline code can reduce the clock divisor down to a slower speed (e.g. a clock divisor of 128) without affecting interrupt latency.

If the clock source is changed, then the delay to change the system clock will be up to one cycle of the slower of the pre- and post-interrupt clocks. The total interrupt latency will be this delay plus the normal interrupt latency (with respect to the new core clock).

If the interrupt speed change requires re-enabling the clock multiplier PLL or crystal oscillator, then the interrupt latency will be extended by the PLL or oscillator startup delay. These delay times are programmed in the WUDP2:0 and WUDX2:0 fields of the FUSE0 register, respectively.

3.5.4 Return From Interrupt

The reti instruction word includes three bits which control its operation, as shown in Table 3-5. The three bits are specified from assembly language in a literal (e.g. reti #0x7 to specify all bits as 1).

Table 3-5 reti Instruction Options

Bit	Function
2	Reinstate the pre-interrupt speed 1 = enable, 0 = disable
1	Store the PC+1 value in the INTVECH and INTVECL registers 1 = enable, 0 = disable
0	Add W to the T0TMR register 1 = enable, 0 = disable

Updating the interrupt vector allows the programmer to implement a sequential state machine. The next interrupt will resume the code directly after the previous retiinstruction.

The **reti** instruction takes 1 cycle to execute, and there is a further delay of 2 cycles at the mainline code speed to load the pipeline before the mainline code is resumed.



3.5.5 Disabled Resources

If a peripheral is disabled, it does not have the ability to set an interrupt flag. The interrupt flag, however, is still a valid source of interrupt.

If software sets an interrupt flag, the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set, and the GIE bit is set, then the CPU will be interrupted whether or not the peripheral is enabled or disabled.

If a peripheral is disabled inside the ISR, then its interrupt flag must be cleared to prevent a spurious interrupt from being taken when the ISR completes.

3.5.6 Clock Stop Mode

When a speed change occurs, it is possible for the CPU clock source to be disabled. The clock to the CPU core may be disabled while the system clock is left running, or the system clock may be disabled which also disables the CPU core clock. When the system clock is disabled, the interrupt logic continues to function, and the watchdog timer and real-time timer may be enabled to keep running. (For minimum power consumption in clock stop mode, disable these timers if they are not needed.)

Recovery from clock stop mode to normal execution is possible from these sources:

- External interrupts (i.e. Port B interrupts)
- Real-time timer interrupts
- · Watchdog timer overflow reset
- Brown-out voltage reset
- RST external reset

The first two sources listed above do not reset the chip, so program execution continues from where it was stopped. The last three sources reset the chip, so software must perform all of its reset initialization tasks to recover. This usually requires additional time, as compared to recovery through an external interrupt.

3.6 Reset

There are five sources of reset:

- Power-On Reset
- Brown-Out Reset
- Watchdog Reset
- External Reset (from the RST pin)
- Target Reset (from the debugging interface)

Each of these reset conditions causes the program counter to branch to the top of the program memory (word address 0xFFF0 or byte address 0x1FFE0).

The IP2022 incorporates a Power-On Reset (POR) detector that generates an internal reset as DVdd rises during power-up. Figure 3-11 is a block diagram of the reset logic. It includes a 10-bit startup timer and a reset latch. The startup timer controls the reset time-put delay. The reset latch controls the internal reset signal. On power-up, the reset latch is set (CPU held in reset), and the startup timer starts counting once it detects a valid logic high signal on the RST pin. Once the startup timer reaches the end of the timeout period, the reset latch is cleared, releasing the CPU from reset.

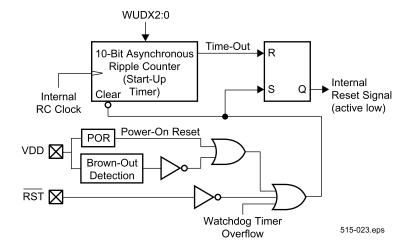


Figure 3-11 On-Chip Reset Circuit Block Diagram



The status register contains two bits to indicate the source of the reset, WD and BO. The WD bit is cleared on reset unless the reset was caused by the watchdog timer, in which case the WD bit is set. The BO bit is cleared on reset unless the reset was caused by the brown-out logic, in which case, the BO bit is set.

Figure 3-12 shows a power-up sequence in which RST is not tied to the IOVDD pin and the IOVDD signal is allowed to rise and stabilize before RST pin is brought high. The device will actually come out of reset after the startup stabilization period (Tstartup) from RST going high. The WUDX2:0 bits of the FUSE0 register specify the length of the stabilization period.

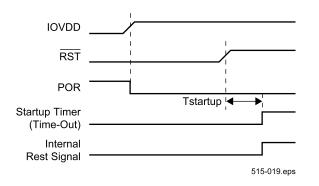


Figure 3-12 Power-On Reset, Separate RST Signal

The brown-out circuitry resets the chip when device power (AVdd) dips below its minimum allowed value, but not to zero, and then recovers to the normal value.

Figure 3-13 shows the on-chip Power-On Reset sequence in which the RST and IOVDD pins are tied together. The IOVDD signal is stable before the startup timer expires. In this case, the CPU receives a reliable reset.

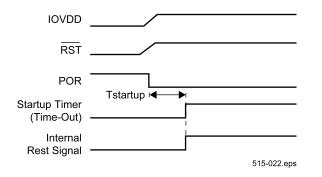


Figure 3-13 Power-On Reset, RST Tied To IOVdd

However, Figure 3-14 depicts a situation in which IOVDD rises too slowly. In this scenario, the startup timer will time out prior to IOVDD reaching a valid operating voltage level (IOVDD min). This means the CPU will come out of reset and start operating with the supply voltage below the level required for reliable performance. In this situation, an external RC circuit is recommended for driving RST. The RC delay should exceed the time period required for IOVDD to reach a valid operating voltage.

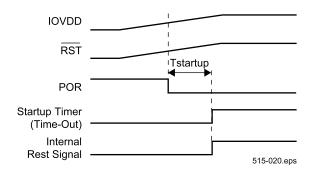


Figure 3-14 IOVdd Rise Time Exceeds Tstartup

Figure 3-15 shows the recommended external reset circuit. The external reset circuit is required only if the IOVDD rise time has the possibility of being too slow.

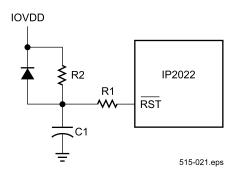


Figure 3-15 External Reset Circuit

The diode D discharges the capacitor when IOVDD is powered down.

R1 = 100 Ω to 1K Ω will limit any current flowing into RST from external capacitor C1. This protects the RST pin from breakdown due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS).

R2 < 40K Ω is recommended to make sure that voltage drop across R2 leaves the RST pin above a Vih level.



C1 should be chosen so that R2 \times C1 exceeds the time period required for IOVDD to reach a valid operating voltage.

3.6.1 Brown-Out Detector

The on-chip brown-out detection circuitry resets the CPU when AVdd dips below the brown-out voltage level programmed in the BOR2:0 bits of the FUSE1 register. Bits in the FUSE1 register are flash memory cells which cannot be changed dynamically during program execution.

The device is held in reset as long as AVdd stays below the brown-out voltage. The CPU will come out of reset when AVdd rises above the brown-out voltage. The brown-out level can be programmed using the BOR2:0 bits in the FUSE register, as shown in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6 Brown-Out Voltage Levels

BOR2:0	Voltage
000	2.30V
001	2.25V
010	2.20V
011	2.15V
100	2.10V
101	2.05V
110	2.00V
111	Disabled

3.6.2 Reset and Interrupt Vectors

After reset, the PC is loaded with 0xFFF0, which is near the top of the program memory space. Typical activities for the reset initialization code include:

- Setting up the FCFG register with appropriate values for flash timing compensation.
- Issuing a speed instruction to initialize the CPU core clock speed.
- Checking for the cause of reset (brown-out voltage, watchdog timer overflow, or other cause). In some applications, a "warm" reset allows some data initialization procedures to be skipped.
- Copying speed-critical sections of code from flash memory to program RAM.
- Setting up data memory structures (stacks, tables, etc.).
- Initializing peripherals for operation (timers, etc.).
- Initializing the dynamic interrupt vector and enabling interrupts.

Because the default interrupt vector location is 0, which is in program RAM, interrupts should not be enabled until the ISR is loaded in shadow RAM or the dynamic interrupt vector is loaded with the address of an ISR in flash memory. There is a single dynamic interrupt vector shared by all interrupts. The interrupt vector can be changed by loading the INTVECH and INTVECL registers, or by issuing a reti instruction with an option specifying that the interrupt vector should be updated with the current PC value.

3.6.3 Register States Following Reset

The effect of different reset sources on a register depends on the register and the type of reset operation. Some registers are initialized to specific values, some are left unchanged, and some are undefined.

A register that starts with an unknown value should be initialized by the software to a known value. Do not simply test the initial state and rely on it starting in that state consistently. Table 3-7 lists the IP2022 registers and shows the state of each register upon reset, with a different column for each type of reset. See Table 7-1 and Table 7-2 for more detailed information.

Table 3-7 Register States Following Reset

Register	Power-On	RST	Brown-Out Voltage	Watchdog Timer Overflow
PCH (holds word address)	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF
PCL (holds word address)	0xF0	0xF0	0xF0	0xF0
CALLH (holds word address)	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF
CALLL (holds word address)	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF



	_	_	,	
Register	Power-On	RST	Brown-Out Voltage	Watchdog Timer Overflow
STATUS	Bits 7:5 - 111 Bits 4:3 - 00 Bits 2:0 - 000	Bits 7:5 - 111 Bits 4:3 - 00 Bits 2:0 - 000	Bits 7:5 - 111 Bits 4:3 - 01 Bits 2:0 - 000	Bits 7:5 - 111 Bits 4:3 - 10 Bits 2:0 - 000
SPDREG	0x93	0x93	0x93	0x93
XCFG	0x01*	0x01*	0x01*	0x01*
Global registers	Undefined	Unchanged	Undefined	Unchanged
Data memory	Undefined	Unchanged	Undefined	Unchanged
All I/O port registers except RxDIR	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
RxDIR registers	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF	0xFF
All other registers	Undefined	Unchanged	Undefined	Unchanged

Table 3-7 Register States Following Reset (continued)

3.7 Clock Oscillator

There are two clock oscillators, the OSC oscillator and the RTCLK oscillator. The OSC oscillator is capable of operating at 1 to 6 MHz using an external crystal or ceramic resonator. Using the PLL clock multiplier, the OSC clock is intended to provide the time base for running the CPU core at speeds up to 100 MHz. The RTCLK oscillator operates at 32.768 kHz using an external crystal. This oscillator is intended for running the real-time timer when the OSC oscillator and PLL clock multiplier are turned off. Either clock source can be driven by an external clock signal, up to 150 MHz for the OSC1 input and up to 100 MHz for the RTCLK1 input.

Figure 3-16 shows the clock logic. The PLL clock multiplier has a fixed multiplication factor of 50. The PLL is preceded by a divider capable of any integer divisor between 1 and 8, as controlled by the PIN2:0 bits of the FUSE0 register. The PLL is followed by a second divider capable of any integer divisor between 1 and 4, as controlled by the POUT1:0 bits of the FUSE0 register. A third divider which only affects the clock to the CPU core is controlled by the speed change mechanism described in Section 3.4. If both the OSC oscillator and PLL are reenabled simultaneously, the delay is controlled by only the WUDX2:0 bits. Bits in the FUSE0 register are flash memory cells which cannot be changed dynamically during program execution.

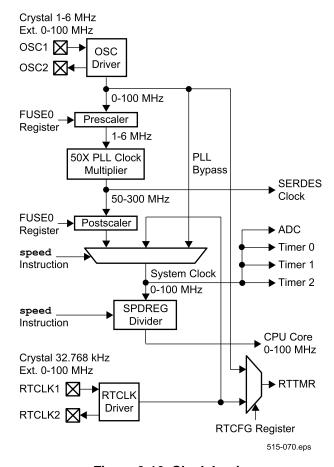


Figure 3-16 Clock Logic



^{*} The FBUSY bit in the XCFG register is set while an instruction is fetched from flash memory and while the flash memory is busy with a read, write, or erase operation.

3.7.1 External Connections

Figure 3-17 shows the connections for driving the OSC or RTCLK clock sources with an external signal. To drive the OSC clock source, the external clock signal is driven on the OSC1 pin and the OSC2 pin is left open. The external clock signal driven on the OSC1 pin may be any frequency up to 150 MHz. To drive the RTCLK clock source, the external clock signal is driven on the RTCLK1 input and the RTCLK2 output is left open. The external clock signal driven on the RTCLK1 pin may be any frequency up to 100 MHz.

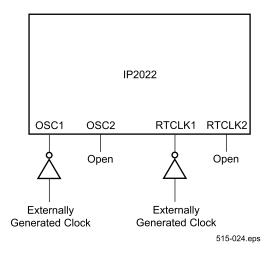


Figure 3-17 External Clock Input

Figure 3-18 shows the connections for attaching an external crystal to the OSC or RTCLK oscillator. For the OSC oscillator, a crystal between 1 MHz and 6 MHz is connected across the OSC1 and OSC2 pins. For the RTCLK oscillator, a 32.768 kHz crystal is connected across the RTCLK1 and RTCLK2 pins. No external capacitors are required.

For proper operation of the crystal or resonator, the total printed circuit board trace length for the OSC1 and OSC2 signals must be kept to less than 1 inch (2.5 cm) each, and the capacitive loading must be kept to less than 3 picofarads. Routing should be direct and no vias should be used.

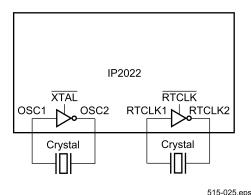


Figure 3-19 shows the connections for attaching an external ceramic resonator to the OSC oscillator. The frequency of the resonator must be between 1 MHz and 6 MHz. The value of the external capacitors C1 and C2 is 5 pF. The RTCLK oscillator may not be used with an external ceramic resonator.

Figure 3-18 Crystal Connection

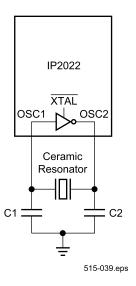


Figure 3-19 Ceramic Resonator Connection



3.8 Configuration Block

The configuration block is a set of flash memory registers outside of both program memory and data memory. These registers are not readable or writeable at run time.

The FUSE0, FUSE1, and TRIM0 registers hold settings that must be specified by system designers. The other

configuration block registers are used by software tools. Table 3-8 lists the configuration block registers. See the IP2022 User's Manual for details about programming the configuration block registers.

Table 3-8 Configuration Block

Address	Words	Name	Description
0x00010000	1	FUSE0	FUSE0 register
0x00010001	1	FUSE1	FUSE1 register
0x00010002 to 0x00010003	2	-	Reserved
0x00010004	1	TRIM0	TRIM0 register
0x00010005 to 0x0001001D	9	-	Reserved
0x0001001E- 0x0001001F	2	FREQ	OSC1 input frequency during device programming
0x00010020 to 0x00010027	8	VCOMPANY	Company name
0x00010028 to 0x0001002F	8	VPRODUCT	Product name
0x00010030 to 0x00010031	2	VVERSION	Software version
0x00010032 to 0x00010033	2	VSOFTDATE	Software date
0x00010034 to 0x00010035	2	VPROGDATE	Programming date
0x00010036 to 0x0001003F	10	-	Reserved



3.8.1 FUSE0 Register

15	14	13	12	11	9	8	7	6	5	3	2	0
XTAL	RTCLK	POU	T1:0		PIN2:0	R	Reserve	d	WU	DP2:0	WU	DX2:0

Figure 3-20 FUSE0 Register

XTAL OSC2 crystal drive output 0 = Enabled1 = Disabled **RTCLK** RTCLK2 crystal drive output 0 = Enabled1 = Disabled POUT1:0 Specifies PLL clock multiplier postscaler divisor 00 = 101 = 210 = 311 = 4PIN2:0 Specifies PLL clock multiplier prescaler divisor 000 = 1001 = 2010 = 3011 = 4100 = 5101 = 6110 = 7111 = 8WUDP2:0 Specifies suspend time for system clock during PLL startup (after a speed instruction clears the PLL bit in the SPDREG register) $000 = 128 \,\mu s$ $001 = 192 \,\mu s$ $010 = 320 \,\mu s$ $011 = 576 \,\mu s$ 100 = 1.088 ms $101 = 2.112 \, \text{ms}$ 110 = 4.160 ms $111 = 8.256 \, \text{ms}$ WUDX2:0 Specifies suspend time for system clock during OSC startup $000 = 320 \,\mu s$ 001 = 1.088 ms010 = 4.160 ms $011 = 8.256 \, \text{ms}$



100 = 16.448 ms 101 = 65.600 ms 110 = 524.352 ms 111 = 1048.64 ms

3.8.2 FUSE1 Register

15	14	13	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
CP	SYNC	Reserved			BOR2:0)	WDTE	V	VDPS2:	0	

Figure 3-21 FUSE1 Register

 $\overline{\mathsf{CP}}$

Clear to enable code protection. Once cleared, this bit cannot be set until the entire device is erased. When code protection is enabled, program memory reads as all 0 to an external device programmer. This bit does not affect access to program flash memory made by software, using the iread instruction. In-system debugging is not available when code protection is enabled. Code protection does not protect the configuration block against reading.

0 = enabled

1 = disabled

SYNC

Set to read directly from the port pins through the RxIN register, clear to read through a synchronization register. This bit should be clear if any external devices that can be read from I/O port pins are running asynchronously to the CPU core clock. See Section 5.1.

0 = enabled

1 = disabled

BOR2:0

Specifies brown-out voltage level. If AVdd goes below this level, the IP2022 is reset.

000 = 2.40V

001 = 2.35V

010 = 2.30V

011 = 2.25V

100 = 2.20V

101 = 2.10V

110 = 2.00V

111 = Disabled, no brown-out reset can occur.

WDTE

Enables Watchdog Timer.

0 = disabled

1 = enabled

WDPS2:0

Specifies the Watchdog Timer prescaler divisor. This controls the time period before the Watchdog Timer expires. If the Watchdog Timer is enabled, software must clear the Watchdog Timer periodically within this time period to prevent a reset of the IP2022 from occurring. The <code>cwdt</code> instruction or a reset from the RST pin clears both the Watchdog Timer and its prescaler.

 $000 = 1 (\sim 20 \text{ ms})$

 $001 = 2 (\sim 40 \text{ ms})$

 $010 = 4 (\sim 80 \text{ ms})$

 $011 = 8 (\sim 160 \text{ ms})$

 $100 = 16 (\sim 320 \text{ ms})$

 $101 = 32 (\sim 640 \text{ ms})$

 $110 = 64 (\sim 1280 \text{ ms})$

111 = 128 (~2560 ms)

3.8.3 TRIM0 Register

15	12	11	10	9	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	
SQUELT3:0		SQUELT5	FPERT	CMI	PT2:0	SQUELT4	VCOT3	BOR	RT1:0	V	COT2	:0	

Figure 3-22 TRIM0 Register

SQUELT5:0 SERDES squelch trim bits

FPERT Controls flash block pulse erase time, for both self-programming ferase and the FERASE com-

mand from the ISD/ISP interface

0 = 20 ms

1 = 10 ms

CMPT2:0 Comparator offset trim bits VCOT3:0 PLL VCO frequency trim bits BORT2:0 Brown-out detector trim bits



3.9 Special-Purpose Register Map

Table 3-9 shows the addresses and reset values of all special-purpose registers.

Table 3-9 Register Addresses and Reset State

Address	Name	Description	Register Status Follow- ing Reset (Power-On, RST, BOR, Watchdog)
0x001	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x002	ADDRSEL	Selector for current external/program memory pointer	0000 0000
0x003	ADDRX	External/program memory pointer (bits 23:16)	0000 0000
0x004	IPH	Indirect Pointer (high byte)	0000 0000
0x005	IPL	Indirect Pointer (low byte, see Section 4.1)	0000 0000
0x006	SPH	Stack Pointer (high byte)	0000 0000
0x007	SPL	Stack Pointer (low byte, see Section 4.1)	0000 0000
0x008	PCH	Current PC bits 15:8 (read-only)	1111 1111
0x009	PCL	Virtual register for direct PC modification	1111 0000
0x00A	WREG	W register	0000 0000
0x00B	STATUS	STATUS register	See Table 3-7
0x00C	DPH	Data Pointer (high byte)	0000 0000
0x00D	DPL	Data Pointer (low byte, see Section 4.1)	0000 0000
0x00E	SPDREG	Current speed (read-only)	1001 0011
0x00F	MULH	Multiply result (high byte)	0000 0000
0x010	ADDRH	External/program memory address (bits 15:8)	0000 0000
0x011	ADDRL	External/program memory address (bits 7:0, see Section 4.1)	0000 0000
0x012	DATAH	External/program memory data (high byte)	0000 0000
0x013	DATAL	External/program memory data (low byte)	0000 0000
0x014	INTVECH	Interrupt vector (high byte)	0000 0000
0x015	INTVECL	Interrupt vector (low byte)	0000 0000
0x016	INTSPD	Interrupt speed register	0000 0000
0x017	INTF	Port B interrupt flags	Undefined
0x018	INTE	Port B interrupt enable bits	0000 0000
0x019	INTED	Port B interrupt edge select bits	0000 0000
0x01A	FCFG	Flash configuration register	0000 0000
0x01B	TCTRL	Timer 1/2 common control register	0000 0000
0x01C	XCFG	Extended configuration (bit 0 is read-only)	0000 0001
0x01D	EMCFG	External memory configuration register	0000 0000



Table 3-9 Register Addresses and Reset State (continued)

Address	dress Name Description		Register Status Follow- ing Reset (Power-On, RST, BOR, Watchdog)
0x01E	IPCH	Interrupt return address (high byte)	0000 0000
0x01F	IPCL	Interrupt return address (low byte)	0000 0000
0x020	RAIN	Data on Port A pins	N/A
0x021	RAOUT	Port A output latch	0000 0000
0x022	RADIR	Port A direction register	1111 1111
0x023	LFSRH	LFSR data register (high byte)	0000 0000
0x024	RBIN	Data on Port B pins	N/A
0x025	RBOUT	Port B output latch	0000 0000
0x026	RBDIR	Port B direction register	1111 1111
0x027	LFSRL	LFSR data register (low byte)	0000 0000
0x028	RCIN	Data on Port C pins	N/A
0x029	RCOUT	Port C output latch	0000 0000
0x02A	RCDIR	Port C direction register	1111 1111
0x02B	LFSRA	LFSR address register	0000 0000
0x02C	RDIN	Data on Port D pins	N/A
0x02D	RDOUT	Port D output latch	0000 0000
0x02E	RDDIR	Port D direction register	1111 1111
0x02F	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x030	REIN	Data on Port E pins	N/A
0x031	REOUT	Port E output latch	0000 0000
0x032	REDIR	Port E direction register	1111 1111
0x033	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x034	RFIN	Data on Port F pins	N/A
0x035	RFOUT	Port F output latch	0000 0000
0x036	RFDIR	Port F direction register	1111 1111
0x037	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x038	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x039	RGOUT	Port G output latch	0000 0000
0x03A	RGDIR	Port G direction register	1111 1111
0x03B	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03C	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03D	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03E	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03F	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved



Table 3-9 Register Addresses and Reset State (continued)

0x040 RTTMR Real-time timer value 0000 0000 0x041 RTCFG Real-time timer configuration register 0000 0000 0x0042 TOTMR Timer 0 value 0000 0000 0x043 TOCFG Timer 0 configuration register 0000 0000 0x044 T1CNTH Timer 1 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x045 T1CNTL Timer 1 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x040 T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration regi	Address	Name	Description	Register Status Follow- ing Reset (Power-On, RST, BOR, Watchdog)
0x0042 TOTMR Timer 0 value 0x00 0x00 0x043 TOCFG Timer 0 configuration register 0000 0x00 0x044 T1CNTH Timer 1 counter register high (read only) 0000 0x00 0x045 T1CNTL Timer 1 counter register low (read only) 0000 0x00 0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0x00 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 2 (compare 2 register high 0000 0x00 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0x00 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0x00 0x040 T1CMP1L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0x00 0x00 0x04A T1CMP1L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0x00 0x00 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0x00 0x00 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register high 0x00 0x00 0x04C <	0x040	RTTMR	Real-time timer value	0000 0000
0x043 TOCFG Timer 0 configuration register 0000 0000 0x044 T1CNTH Timer 1 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x045 T1CNTL Timer 1 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1H Timer 1 Comfiguration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high)	0x041	RTCFG	Real-time timer configuration register	0000 0000
0x044 T1CNTH Timer 1 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x045 T1CNTL Timer 1 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CKP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 <td>0x0042</td> <td>T0TMR</td> <td>Timer 0 value</td> <td>0000 0000</td>	0x0042	T0TMR	Timer 0 value	0000 0000
0x045 T1CNTL Timer 1 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 Configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x051 ADC ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCGF	0x043	T0CFG	Timer 0 configuration register	0000 0000
0x046 T1CAP1H Timer 1 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer registe	0x044	T1CNTH	Timer 1 counter register high (read only)	0000 0000
0x047 T1CAP1L Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register <	0x045	T1CNTL	Timer 1 counter register low (read only)	0000 0000
0x048 T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register high (read only) <td< td=""><td>0x046</td><td>T1CAP1H</td><td>Timer 1 Capture 1 register high (read only)</td><td>0000 0000</td></td<>	0x046	T1CAP1H	Timer 1 Capture 1 register high (read only)	0000 0000
0x049 T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 </td <td>0x047</td> <td>T1CAP1L</td> <td>Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only)</td> <td>0000 0000</td>	0x047	T1CAP1L	Timer 1 Capture 1 register low (read only)	0000 0000
0x04A T1CMP1H Timer 1 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000	0x048	T1CAP2H/T1CMP2H	Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high	0000 0000
0x04B T1CMP1L Timer 1 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCTGG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high	0x049	T1CAP2L/T1CMP2L	Timer 1 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low	0000 0000
0x04C T1CFG1H Timer 1 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low <td>0x04A</td> <td>T1CMP1H</td> <td>Timer 1 Compare 1 register high</td> <td>0000 0000</td>	0x04A	T1CMP1H	Timer 1 Compare 1 register high	0000 0000
0x04D T1CFG1L Timer 1 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Compare 1 register high	0x04B	T1CMP1L	Timer 1 Compare 1 register low	0000 0000
0x04E T1CFG2H Timer 1 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000 0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 high	0x04C	T1CFG1H	Timer 1 configuration register 1 high	0000 0000
0x04F T1CFG2L Timer 1 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000 0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register	0x04D	T1CFG1L	Timer 1 configuration register 1 low	0000 0000
0x050 ADCH ADC value (high) 0000 0000 0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high <td>0x04E</td> <td>T1CFG2H</td> <td>Timer 1 configuration register 2 high</td> <td>0000 0000</td>	0x04E	T1CFG2H	Timer 1 configuration register 2 high	0000 0000
0x051 ADCL ADC value (low) 0000 0000 0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG2H Timer 2	0x04F	T1CFG2L	Timer 1 configuration register 2 low	0000 0000
0x052 ADCCFG ADC configuration register 0000 0000 0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x050	ADCH	ADC value (high)	0000 0000
0x053 ADCTMR ADC timer register 0000 0000 0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x051	ADCL	ADC value (low)	0000 0000
0x054 T2CNTH Timer 2 counter register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x052	ADCCFG	ADC configuration register	0000 0000
0x055 T2CNTL Timer 2 counter register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x053	ADCTMR	ADC timer register	0000 0000
0x056 T2CAP1H Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only) 0000 0000 0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x054	T2CNTH	Timer 2 counter register high (read only)	0000 0000
0x057 T2CAP1L Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only) 0000 0000 0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x055	T2CNTL	Timer 2 counter register low (read only)	0000 0000
0x058 T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high 0000 0000 0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x056	T2CAP1H	Timer 2 Capture 1 register high (read only)	0000 0000
0x059 T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low 0000 0000 0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x057	T2CAP1L	Timer 2 Capture 1 register low (read only)	0000 0000
0x05A T2CMP1H Timer 2 Compare 1 register high 0000 0000 0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x058	T2CAP2H/T2CMP2H	Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register high	0000 0000
0x05B T2CMP1L Timer 2 Compare 1 register low 0000 0000 0x05C T2CFG1H Timer 2 configuration register 1 high 0000 0000 0x05D T2CFG1L Timer 2 configuration register 1 low 0000 0000 0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x059	T2CAP2L/T2CMP2L	Timer 2 Capture 2/Compare 2 register low	0000 0000
0x05CT2CFG1HTimer 2 configuration register 1 high0000 00000x05DT2CFG1LTimer 2 configuration register 1 low0000 00000x05ET2CFG2HTimer 2 configuration register 2 high0000 0000	0x05A	T2CMP1H	Timer 2 Compare 1 register high	0000 0000
0x05DT2CFG1LTimer 2 configuration register 1 low0000 00000x05ET2CFG2HTimer 2 configuration register 2 high0000 0000	0x05B	T2CMP1L	Timer 2 Compare 1 register low	0000 0000
0x05E T2CFG2H Timer 2 configuration register 2 high 0000 0000	0x05C	T2CFG1H	Timer 2 configuration register 1 high	0000 0000
<u> </u>	0x05D	T2CFG1L	Timer 2 configuration register 1 low	0000 0000
0x05F T2CFG2L Timer 2 configuration register 2 low 0000 0000	0x05E	T2CFG2H	Timer 2 configuration register 2 high	0000 0000
	0x05F	T2CFG2L	Timer 2 configuration register 2 low	0000 0000



Table 3-9 Register Addresses and Reset State (continued)

Address	ddress Name Description		Register Status Follow- ing Reset (Power-On, RST, BOR, Watchdog)
0x060	S1TMRH	SERDES 1 clock timer register (high bits)	0000 0000
0x061	S1TMRL	SERDES 1 clock timer register (low bits)	0000 0000
0x062	S1TBUFH	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (high bits)	Undefined
0x063	S1TBUFL	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (low bits)	Undefined
0x064	S1TCFG	SERDES 1 transmit configuration	0000 0000
0x065	S1RCNT	SERDES 1 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	0000 0000
0x066	S1RBUFH	SERDES 1 receive buffer (high bits)	Undefined
0x067	S1RBUFL	SERDES 1 receive buffer (low bits)	Undefined
0x068	S1RCFG	SERDES 1 receive configuration	0000 0000
0x069	S1RSYNC	SERDES 1 receive bit sync pattern	0000 0000
0x06A	S1INTF	SERDES 1 status/Interrupt flags	0000 0000
0x06B	S1INTE	SERDES 1 Interrupt enable bits	0000 0000
0x06C	S1MODE	SERDES 1 serial mode/clock select register	0000 0000
0x06D	S1SMASK	SERDES 1 receive sync mask	0000 0000
0x06E	PSPCFG	Parallel slave peripheral config register	0000 0000
0x06F	CMPCFG	Comparator configuration register	0000 0000
0x070	S2TMRH	SERDES 2 clock timer register (high bits)	0000 0000
0x071	S2TMRL	SERDES 2 clock timer register (low bits)	0000 0000
0x072	S2TBUFH	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (high bits)	Undefined
0x073	S2TBUFL	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (low bits)	Undefined
0x074	S2TCFG	SERDES 2 transmit configuration	0000 0000
0x075	S2RCNT	SERDES 2 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	0000 0000
0x076	S2RBUFH	SERDES 2 receive buffer (high bits)	Undefined
0x077	S2RBUFL	SERDES 2 receive buffer (low bits)	Undefined
0x078	S2RCFG	SERDES 2 receive configuration	0000 0000
0x079	S2RSYNC	SERDES 2 receive bit sync pattern	0000 0000
0x07A	S2INTF	SERDES 2 status/Interrupt flags	0000 0000
0x07B	S2INTE	SERDES 2 interrupt enable bits	0000 0000
0x07C	S2MODE	SERDES 2 serial mode/clock select register	0000 0000
0x07D	S2SMASK	SERDES 2 receive sync mask	0000 0000
0x07E	CALLH	Top of call stack (high 8 bits)	1111 1111
0x07F	CALLL	Top of call stack (low 8 bits)	1111 1111



4.0 Instruction Set Architecture

The IP2022 implements a powerful load-store RISC architecture with a rich set of arithmetic and logical operations, including signed and unsigned 8-bit \times 8-bit integer multiply with a 16-bit product.

The CPU operates on data held in 128 special-purpose registers, 128 global registers, and 3840 bytes of data memory. The special-purpose registers are dedicated to control and status functions for the CPU and peripherals. The global registers and data memory may be used for any functions required by software, the only distinction among them being that the 128 global registers (addresses 0x080 to 0x0FF) can be accessed using a direct addressing mode. The remaining 3840 bytes of data memory (between addresses 0x100 and 0xFFF) must be accessed using indirect or indirect-with-offset addressing modes. The IPH/IPL register is the pointer for the indirect addressing mode, and the DPH/DPL and SPH/SPL registers are the pointers for the indirect-with-offset addressing modes.

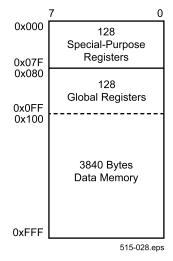


Figure 4-1 Data Memory Map



4.1 Addressing Modes

The arithmetic and logical instructions have one or two operands. The two-operand instructions implicitly use the W register as one of the operands. The one-operand instructions and one of the two operands used by two-

operand instructions access data memory using addressing modes. A 9-bit field within the instruction, called the "fr" field, specifies the addressing mode and the address (in the case of direct addressing) or the address offset (in the case of indirect-with-offset addressing), as shown in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1 Addressing Mode Summary

"fr" Field	Mode	Syntax	Effective Address (EA)	Restrictions
00000000	Indirect	mov w,(ip) mov (ip),w	IPH IPL	0x020 ≤ EA ≤ 0xFFF
00nnnnnn	Direct, special- purpose registers	mov w,fr mov fr,w	nnnnnn	0x002 ≤ EA ≤ 0x07F
01nnnnnn	Direct, global registers	mov w,fr mov fr,w	0x080 + nnnnnnn	0x080 ≤ EA ≤ 0x0FF
10nnnnnn	Indirect with offset, data pointer	mov w,offset(dp) mov offset(dp),w	DPH DPL + nnnnnnn	0x000 ≤ nnnnnnn ≤ 0x07F 0x020 ≤ EA ≤ 0xFFF
11nnnnnnn	Indirect with offset, stack pointer	mov w,offset(sp) mov offset(sp),w	SPH SPL + nnnnnnn	0x000 ≤ nnnnnnn ≤ 0x07F 0x020 ≤ EA ≤ 0xFFF



4.1.1 Pointer Registers

When an addition or increment instruction (i.e. add, addc, inc, incsz, or incsnz) on the low byte of a pointer register (i.e. IPL, DPL, SPL, or ADDRL) generates a carry, the high part of the register is incremented. For example, if the IP register holds 0x00FF and an inc ipl instruction is executed, the register will hold 0x0100 after the instruction. When a subtraction or decrement instruction (i.e. sub, subc, dec, decsz, or decsnz) generates a borrow, the high part of the register is and decremented. Because carry borrow automatically handled, the addc and subc instructions are not needed for arithmetic on pointer registers.

4.1.2 Direct Addressing Mode

Figure 4-2 shows the direct addressing mode used to reference the special-purpose registers. Seven bits from the "fr" field allow addressing up to 128 special-purpose registers. (Not all 128 locations in this space are implemented in the IP2022; several locations are reserved for future expansion.)

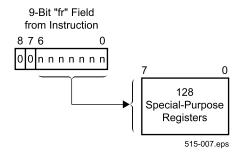


Figure 4-2 Direct Mode, Special-Purpose Registers

The following code example uses direct mode.

```
mov w,0x0012 ;load W with the contents of
    ;the memory location at 0x0012
    ;(the DATAL register)
```

Figure 4-3 shows the direct addressing mode used to reference the global registers. This mode is distinguished from the mode used to access the special-purpose registers with bit 7 of the "fr" field. Because these registers have this additional addressing mode not available for the other data memory locations, they are especially useful for holding global variables and frequently accessed data.

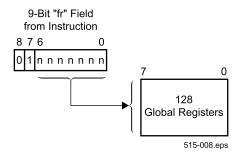


Figure 4-3 Direct Mode, Global Registers

4.1.3 Indirect Addressing Mode

The indirect addressing mode is used when all of the bits in the "fr" field are clear. The location of the operand is specified by a 12-bit pointer in the IPH and IPL registers. The upper four bits of the IPH register are not used. Addresses from 0x000 to 0x01F cannot be accessed reliably with this addressing mode, therefore it must not be used for this purpose. (Direct mode should be used instead.) Figure 4-4 shows indirect mode.

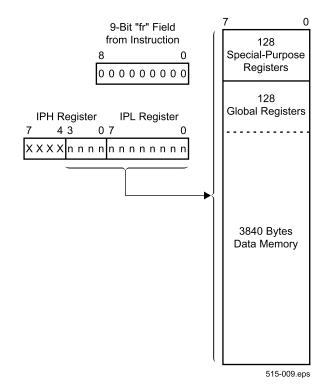


Figure 4-4 Indirect Mode



The following code example uses indirect mode.

mov	w,#0x03	;load W with 0x03
mov	iph,w	;load the high byte of the
		;indirect pointer from W
mov	w,#0x85	;load W with 0x85
mov	ipl,w	;load the low byte of the
		;indirect pointer from W
mov	w,(ip)	;load W with the contents of
		;the memory location at
		effective address 0x0385

4.1.4 Indirect-with-Offset Modes

The indirect-with-offset addressing mode is used when bit 8 of the "fr" field is set. The location of the operand is specified by a 7-bit unsigned immediate from the "fr" field added to a 12-bit base address in a pointer register. Addresses from 0x000 to 0x01F cannot be accessed reliably with this addressing mode, therefore it must not be used for this purpose. (Direct mode should be used instead.)

When bit 7 of the "fr" field is clear, the DPH/DPL register is selected as the pointer register. This register is accessed using the **loadh** and **loadl** instructions, which load its high and low bytes, respectively. The upper four bits of the DPH register are not used. Figure 4-5 shows indirect-with-offset addressing using the DPH/DPL register as the pointer register.

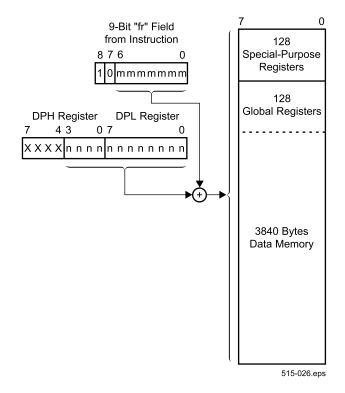


Figure 4-5 Indirect-with-Offset Mode, Data Pointer

The following code example uses indirect-with-offset mode.

MyStuff=	0x038D	define address MyStuff;
loadh	MyStuff	;load the high byte of the ;DPH/DPL pointer register ;with 0x03
loadl	MyStuff	;load the low byte of the ;DPH/DPL pointer register ;with 0x8D
mov	w,8(dp)	;load W with the contents of ;the memory location at ;effective address 0x038D ;(i.e. 0x0385 + 0x0008)

When bit 7 of the "fr" field is set, the SPH/SPL register is selected as the pointer register. The upper four bits of the SPH register are not used. Figure 4-6 shows indirect-with-offset mode using the SPH/SPL register. In addition to this indirect-with-offset addressing mode, there are also push and pop instructions which automatically increment and decrement the SPH/SPL register while performing a data transfer between the top of stack and a data memory location specified by the "fr" field. Stacks grow down from higher addresses to lower addresses.



This stack addressing mechanism is completely independent from the hardware stack used for subroutine call and return.

When a **pop** instruction is used with the indirect-with-offset addressing mode, the address calculation for the "fr" operand is made using the value in the SPH/SPL register *before* the automatic increment, even though the stack operand itself is addressed using the value *after* the automatic increment.

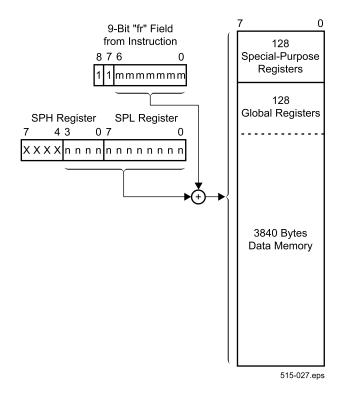


Figure 4-6 Indirect-with-Offset Mode, Stack Pointer

4.2 Instruction Set

The instruction set consists entirely of single-word (16-bit) instructions, most of which can be executed at a rate of one instruction per clock cycle, for a throughput of up to 100 MIPS when executing out of program RAM.

Assemblers may implement additional instruction mnemonics for the convenience of programmers, such as a long jump instruction which compiles to multiple IP2022 instructions for handling the page structure of program memory. Refer to the assembler documentation for more information about any instruction mnemonics implemented in the assembler.

4.2.1 Instruction Formats

There are five instruction formats:

- Two-operand arithmetic and logical instructions
- Immediate-operand arithmetic and logical instructions
- Jumps and subroutine calls
- Bit operations
- Miscellaneous instructions

Figure 4-7 shows the two-operand instruction format. The two-operand instructions perform an arithmetic or logical operation between the W register and a data memory location specified by the "fr" field. The D bit indicates the destination operand. When the D bit is clear, the destination operand is the W register. When the D bit is set, the destination operand is specified by the "fr" field.

There are some exceptions to this behavior. The multiply instructions always load the 16-bit product into the MULH and W registers. The MULH register receives the upper 8 bits, and the W register receives the lower 8 bits.

Traditionally single-operand instructions, such as increment, are available in two forms distinguished by the D bit. When the D bit is clear, the source operand is specified by the "fr" field and the destination operand is the W register. When the D bit is set, the data memory location specified by the "fr" field is both the source and destination operand.

Also, there are a few cases of unrelated instructions, such as clr and cmp, which are distinguished by the D bit.

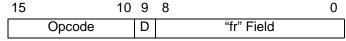


Figure 4-7 Two-Operand Instruction Format

Figure 4-8 shows the immediate operand instruction format. In this format, an 8-bit literal value is encoded in the instruction field. Usually the W register is the destination operand, however this format also includes instructions that use the top of the stack or a special-purpose register as the destination operand.

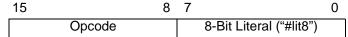


Figure 4-8 Immediate-Operand Instruction Format

Figure 4-9 shows the format of the jump and subroutine call instructions. 13 bits of the entry point address are



encoded in the instruction. The remaining three bits come from the PA2:0 bits of the STATUS register.

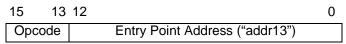


Figure 4-9 Jump and Call Instruction Format

Figure 4-10 shows the format of the instructions that clear, set, and test individual bits within registers. The register is specified by the "fr" field, and a 3-bit field in the instruction selects one of the eight bits in the register.

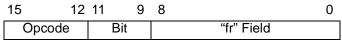


Figure 4-10 Bit Operation Instruction Format

Figure 4-11 shows the format of the remaining instructions.

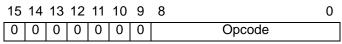


Figure 4-11 Miscellaneous Instruction Format

4.2.2 Instruction Types

The instructions are grouped into the following functional categories:

- Logical instructions
- · Arithmetic and shift instructions
- Bit operation instructions
- Data movement instructions
- Program control instructions
- System control instructions

Logical Instructions

Each logic instruction performs a standard logical operation (AND, OR, exclusive OR, or logical complement) on the respective bits of the 8-bit operands. The result of the logic operation is written to W or to the data memory location specified by the "fr" field.

All of these instructions take one clock cycle for execution.

Arithmetic and Shift Instructions

Each arithmetic or shift instruction performs an operation such as add, subtract, add with carry, subtract with carry, rotate left or right through carry, increment, decrement, clear to zero, or swap high/low nibbles. The compare (cmp) instruction performs the same operation as subtract, but it only updates the C, DC, and Z flags of the STATUS register; the result of the subtraction is discarded.

There are instructions available that increment or decrement a register and simultaneously test the result. If the 8-bit result is zero, the next instruction in the program is skipped. These instructions can be used to make program loops. There are also compare-and-skip instructions which perform the same operation as subtract, then perform a conditional skip without affecting either operand or the condition flags in the STATUS register.

All of the arithmetic and shift instructions take one clock cycle for execution, except in the case of the test-and-skip instructions when the tested condition is true and a skip occurs, in which case the instruction takes at least two cycles. If a skip instruction is immediately followed by a loadh, loadl, or page instruction (and the tested condition is true) then two instructions are skipped and the operation consumes three cycles. This is useful for skipping over a conditional branch to another page, in which a page instruction precedes a jmp instruction. If several page or loadh/loadl instructions immediately follow a skip instruction, then they are all skipped plus the next instruction and a cycle is consumed for each. These "extended skip instructions" are interruptible, so they do not affect interrupt latency.

Bit Operation Instructions

There are four bit operation instructions:

- setb—sets a single bit in a data register without affecting other bits
- clrb—clears a single bit in a data register without affecting other bits
- **sb**—tests a single bit in a data register and skips the next instruction if the bit is set
- snb—tests a single bit in a data register and skips the next instruction if the bit is clear

All of the bit operation instructions take one clock cycle for execution, except for test-and-skip instructions when the tested condition is true and a skip occurs.

Data Movement Instructions

A data movement instruction moves a byte of data from a data memory location to either the W register or the top of stack, or it moves the byte from either the W register or the top of stack to a data memory location. The location is specified by the "fr" field. The SPH/SPL register pair points to the top of stack. This stack is independent of the hardware stack used for subroutine call and return.



Program Control Instructions

A program control instruction alters the flow of the program by changing the contents of the program counter. Included in this category are the jump, call, return-from-subroutine, and interrupt instructions.

The jmp instruction has a single operand that specifies the entry point at which to continue execution. The entry point is typically specified in assembly language with a label, as in the following code example:

```
snb status,0 ;test the carry bit
jmp do_carry ;jump to do_carry routine
;if C = 1
...
do_carry: ;jump destination label
... ;execution continues here
```

If the carry bit is set to 1, the jmp instruction is executed and program execution continues where the do_carry label appears in the program.

The call instruction works in a similar manner, except that it saves the contents of the program counter before jumping to the new address. It calls a subroutine that is terminated by a ret instruction, as shown in the following code example:

```
call add_2bytes ;call subroutine
    ;add_2bytes
nop ;execution returns to
    ;here after the
    ;subroutine is finished
...
add_2bytes: ;subroutine label
... ;subroutine code goes
;here
ret ;return from subroutine
```

Returning from a subroutine restores the saved program counter contents, which causes program to resume execution with the instruction immediately following the call instruction (a nop instruction, in the above example)

A program memory address contains 16 bits. The jmp and call instructions specify only the lowest thirteen bits of the jump/call address. The upper 3 bits come from the PA2:0 bits of the STATUS register. An indirect relative jump can be accomplished by adding the contents of the W register to the PCL register (i.e. an add pcl,w instruction).

Program control instructions such as jmp, call, and ret alter the normal program sequence. When one of these instructions is executed, the execution pipeline is automatically cleared of pending instructions and refilled with new instructions, starting at the new program address. Because the pipeline must be cleared, three clock cycles are required for execution, one to execute the instruction and two to reload the pipeline.

System Control Instructions

A system control instruction performs a special-purpose operation that sets the operating mode of the device or reads data from the program memory. Included in this category are the following types of instructions:

- speed—changes the CPU core speed (for saving power)
- break—enters debug mode
- page—writes the PA2:0 bits in the STATUS register
- loadh/load1—loads a 16-bit pointer into the DPH and DPL registers
- iread/ireadi—reads a word from external memory, program flash memory, or program RAM
- iwrite/iwritei—writes a word to external memory or program RAM
- **fwrite**—writes a word to flash program memory
- ferase—erases a block of flash program memory
- cwdt—clears the Watchdog Timer

4.3 Instruction Pipeline

An instruction goes through a four-stage pipeline to be executed, as shown in Figure 4-12. The first instruction is fetched from the program memory on the first clock cycle. On the second clock cycle, the first instruction is decoded and a second instruction is fetched. On the third clock cycle, the first instruction is executed, the second instruction is decoded, and a third instruction is fetched. On the fourth clock cycle, the first instruction's results are written to its destination, the second instruction is executed, the third instruction is decoded, and a fourth instruction is fetched. Once the pipeline is full, instructions are executed at the rate of one per clock cycle.

Stage	Cycle 1	Cycle 2	Cycle 3	Cycle 4
Fetch	Instruction 1	Instruction 2	Instruction 3	Instruction 4
Decode		Instruction 1	Instruction 2	Instruction 3
Execute			Instruction 1	Instruction 2
Write				Instruction 1

Figure 4-12 Pipeline Execution



Instructions that directly affect the contents of the program counter (such as jumps and calls) require that the pipeline be cleared and subsequently refilled. Therefore, these instructions take two additional clock cycles.

4.4 Subroutine Call/Return Stack

A 16-level hardware call/return stack is provided for saving the program counter on a subroutine call and restoring the program counter on subroutine return. The stack is not mapped into the data memory address space except for the top level, which is accessible as the CALLH and CALLL registers. Software can read and write these registers to implement a deeper stack, in those cases which require nesting subroutines more than 16 levels deep. This stack is completely independent of the stack used with the **push** and **pop** instructions and the SPH/SPL register pair.

When a subroutine is called, the return address is pushed onto the subroutine stack, as shown in Figure 4-13. Specifically, each saved address in the stack is moved to the next lower level to make room for the new address to be saved. Stack 1 receives the contents of the program counter. Stack 16 is overwritten with what was in Stack 15. The contents of stack 16 are lost.

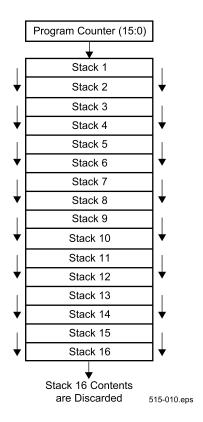


Figure 4-13 Stack Operation on Subroutine Call

When a return instruction is executed the subroutine stack is popped, as shown in Figure 4-14. Specifically, the contents of Stack 1 are copied into the program counter and the contents of each stack level are moved to the next higher level. When a value is popped off the stack, the bottom entry is initialized to 0xFFFF. For example, Stack 1 receives the contents of Stack 2, etc., until Stack 15 is overwritten with the contents of Stack 16. Stack 16 is initialized to 0xFFFF.



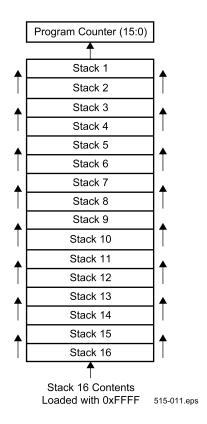


Figure 4-14 Stack Operation on Subroutine Return

For program bugs involving stack underflow, the instruction at byte address 0x1FFFE (word address 0xFFFF) can be used to jump to an appropriate handler. For example, system recovery may be possible by jumping to the reset vector at byte address 0x1FFE0 (word address 0xFFF0).



4.5 Key to Abbreviations and Symbols

Symbol	Description		
W	Working register		
fr	File register field (a 9-bit file register address specified in the instruction)		
PCL	Virtual register for direct PC modification (global file register 0x009)		
STATUS	STATUS register (global file register 0x00B)		
IPH	Indirect Pointer High - Upper half of pointer for indirect addressing (global file register 0x004)		
IPL	Indirect Pointer Low - Lower half of pointer for indirect addressing (global file register 0x005)		
DPH	Upper half of data pointer for indirect-with-off-set addressing (global file register 0x00C)		
DPL	Lower half of data pointer for indirect-with-off- set addressing (global file register 0x00D)		
SPH	Upper half of stack pointer for indirect-with-off-set addressing (global file register 0x006)		
SPL	Lower half of stack pointer for indirect-with-off- set addressing (global file register 0x007)		
С	Carry bit in the STATUS register (bit 0)		
DC	Digit Carry bit in the STATUS register (bit 1)		
Z	Zero bit in the STATUS register (bit 2		
ВО	Brown-out bit in the STATUS register (bit 3)		
WD	Watchdog Timeout bit in the STATUS register (bit 4)		
PA2:PA0	Page bits in the STATUS register (bits 7:5)		
WDT	Watchdog Timer counter and prescaler		
f	File register address bit in opcode		
k	Constant value bit in opcode		
n	Numerical value bit in opcode		
bit	Bit position selector bit in opcode		
,	File register/bit selector separator (e.g. clrb status,z)		
#	Immediate literal designator in assembly language instruction (e.g. mov w,#0xff)		
#lit8	8-bit literal value in assembly language instruction		
addr13	13-bit address in assembly language instruction		
addr16	16-bit address in assembly language instruction		

Symbol	Description		
(address)	Contents of memory referenced by address		
1	Logical OR		
П	Concatenation		
٨	Logical exclusive OR		
&	Logical AND		
!=	inequality		

4.6 Instruction Set Summary Tables

Table 4-2 through Table 4-7 list all of the IP2022 instructions, organized by category. For each instruction, the table shows the instruction mnemonic (as written in assembly language), a brief description of what the instruction does, the number of instruction cycles required for execution, the binary opcode, and the flags in the STATUS register affected by the instruction.

Although the number of clock cycles for execution is typically 1, for the skip instructions the exact number of cycles depends whether the skip is taken or not taken. Taking the skip adds 1 cycle. The effect of extended skip instructions (i.e. a skip followed by a loadh, loadl, or page instruction) is not shown.

For detailed information on each instruction, see the IP2022 User's Manual



Table 4-2 Logical Instructions

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
and fr,w	fr = fr & W	AND fr,W into fr	1	0001 011f ffff ffff	Z
and w,fr	fr = W & fr	AND W,fr into W	1	0001 010f ffff ffff	Z
and w,#lit8	W = W & lit8	AND W,literal into W	1	0111 1110 kkkk kkkk	Z
not fr	$fr = \overline{fr}$	Complement fr into fr	1	0010 011f ffff ffff	Z
not w,fr	$W = \overline{fr}$	Complement fr into W	1	0010 010f ffff ffff	Z
or fr,w	fr = fr W	OR fr,W into fr	1	0001 001f ffff ffff	Z
or w,fr	W = W fr	OR W,fr into W	1	0001 000f ffff ffff	Z
or w,#lit8	W = W lit8	OR W,literal into W	1	0111 1101 kkkk kkkk	Z
xor fr,w	fr = fr ^ W	XOR fr,W into fr	1	0001 101f ffff ffff	Z
xor w,fr	W = W ^ fr	XOR W,fr into W	1	0001 100f ffff ffff	Z
xor w,#lit8	W = W ^ lit8	XOR W,literal into W	1	0111 1111 kkkk kkkk	Z

Table 4-3 Arithmetic and Shift Instructions

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
add fr,w	fr = fr + W	Add fr,W into fr	1	0001 111f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
add w,fr	W = W + fr	Add W,fr into W	1	0001 110f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
add w,#lit8	W = W + lit8	Add W,literal into W	1	0111 1011 kkkk kkkk	C, DC, Z
addc fr,w	fr = C + fr + W	Add carry,fr,W into fr	1	0101 111f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
addc w,fr	W = C + W + fr	Add carry,W,fr into W	1	0101 110f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
clr fr	fr = 0	Clear fr	1	0000 011f ffff ffff	Z
cmp w,fr	fr - W	Compare W,fr then update STATUS	1	0000 010f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
cmp w,#lit8	lit8 - W	Compare W,literal then update STATUS	1	0111 1001 kkkk kkkk	C, DC, Z
cse w,fr	if (fr - W) = 0 then skip	Compare W,fr then skip if equal	1 or 2 (skip)	0100 001f ffff ffff	None
cse w,#lit8	if (lit8 - W) = 0 then skip	Compare W,literal then skip if equal	1 or 2 (skip)	0111 0111 kkkk kkkk	None
csne w,fr	if (fr - W) != 0 then skip	Compare W,fr then skip if not equal	1 or 2 (skip)	0100 000f ffff ffff	None
csne w,#lit8	if (lit8 - W) != 0 then skip	Compare W,literal then skip if not equal	1 or 2 (skip)	0111 0110 kkkk kkkk	None
cwdt	WDT = 0	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	0000 0000 0000 0100	None
dec fr	fr = fr - 1	Decrement fr into fr	1	0000 111f ffff ffff	Z



 Table 4-3 Arithmetic and Shift Instructions (continued)

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
dec w,fr	W = fr -1	Decrement fr into W	1	0000 110f ffff ffff	Z
decsnz fr	fr = fr - 1 if fr != 0 then skip	Decrement fr into fr then skip if not zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0100 111f ffff ffff	None
decsnz w,fr	W = fr - 1 if fr != 0 then skip	Decrement fr into W then skip if not zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0100 110f ffff ffff	None
decsz fr	fr = fr - 1 if fr = 0 then skip	Decrement fr into fr then skip if zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0010 111f ffff ffff	None
decsz w,fr	W = fr - 1 if fr = 0 then skip	Decrement fr into W then skip if zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0010 110f ffff ffff	None
inc fr	fr = fr + 1	Increment fr into fr	1	0010 101f ffff ffff	Z
inc w,fr	W = fr + 1	Increment fr into W	1	0010 100f ffff ffff	Z
incsnz fr	fr = fr + 1 if fr != 0 then skip	Increment fr into fr then skip if not zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0101 101f ffff ffff	None
incsnz w,fr	W = fr + 1 if fr != 0 then skip	Increment fr into W then skip if not zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0101 100f ffff ffff	None
incsz fr	fr = fr + 1 if $fr = 0$ then skip	Increment fr into fr then skip if zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0011 111f ffff ffff	None
incsz w,fr	W = fr + 1 if $fr = 0$ then skip	Increment fr into W then skip if zero (STATUS not updated)	1 or 2 (skip)	0011 110f ffff ffff	None
muls w,fr	MULH W = W × fr	Signed 8 × 8 multiply (bit 7 = sign) W,fr into MULH W	1	0101 010f ffff ffff	None
muls w,#lit8	MULH W = W × lit8	Signed 8 × 8 multiply (bit 7 = sign) W,literal into MULH W	1	0111 0011 kkkk kkkk	None
mulu w,fr	MULH W = W × fr	Unsigned 8 × 8 multiply W,fr into MULH W	1	0101 000f ffff ffff	None
mulu w,#lit8	MULH W = W × lit8	Unsigned 8 × 8 multiply W,literal into MULH W	1	0111 0010 kkkk kkkk	None
rl fr	fr C = C fr	Rotate fr left through carry into fr	1	0011 011f ffff ffff	С
rl w,fr	W C = C fr	Rotate fr left through carry into W	1	0011 010f ffff ffff	С
rr fr	C fr = fr C	Rotate fr right through carry into fr	1	0011 001f ffff ffff	С
rr w,fr	C W = fr C	Rotate fr right through carry into W	1	0011 000f ffff ffff	С
sub fr,w	fr = fr - W	Subtract W from fr into fr	1	0000 101f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
sub w,fr	W = fr - W	Subtract W from fr into W	1	0000 100f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
sub w,#lit8	W = lit8 - W	Subtract W from literal into W	1	0111 1010 kkkk kkkk	C, DC, Z
subc fr,w	$fr = fr - \overline{C} - W$	Subtract carry,W from fr into fr	1	0100 101f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z
subc w,fr	$W = fr - \overline{C} - W$	Subtract carry,W from fr into W	1	0100 100f ffff ffff	C, DC, Z



Table 4-3 Arithmetic and Shift Instructions (continued)

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
swap fr	fr = fr3:0 fr7:4	Swap high,low nibbles of fr into fr	1	0011 101f ffff ffff	None
swap w,fr	W = fr3:0 fr7:4	Swap high,low nibbles of fr into W	1	0011 100f ffff ffff	None
test fr	if $fr = 0$ then $Z = 1$ else $Z = 0$	Test fr for zero and update Z	1	0010 001f ffff ffff	Z

Table 4-4 Bit Operation Instructions

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
clrb fr,bit	fr,bit = 0	Clear bit in fr	1	1000 bbbf ffff ffff	None
sb fr,bit	if fr,bit = 1 then skip	Test bit in fr then skip if set	1 or 2 (skip)	1011 bbbf ffff ffff	None
setb fr,bit	fr,bit = 1	Set bit in fr	1	1001 bbbf ffff ffff	None
snb fr,bit	if fr,bit = 0 then skip	Test bit in fr then skip if clear	1 or 2 (skip)	1010 bbbf ffff ffff	None

Table 4-5 Data Movement Instructions

Assembler Syntax	Pseudocode Definition	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
mov fr,w	fr = W	Move W into fr	1	0000 001f ffff ffff	None
mov w,fr	W = fr	Move fr into W	1	0010 000f ffff ffff	Z
mov w,#lit8	W = lit8	Move literal into W	1	0111 1100 kkkk kkkk	None
push fr	(SP) = fr, then SP = SP - 1	Move fr onto top of stack	1	0100 010f ffff ffff	None
push #lit8	(SP) = lit8, then SP = SP - 1	Move literal onto top of stack	1	0111 0100 kkkk kkkk	None
pop fr	fr = (SP + 1), then SP = SP + 1	Move top of stack + 1 into fr	1	0100 011f ffff ffff	None





Table 4-6	Program	Control	Instructions
-----------	----------------	---------	--------------

Assembler Syntax	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
call addr13	Call subroutine	3	110k kkkk kkkk kkkk	None
jmp addr13	Jump	3	111k kkkk kkkk kkkk	None
int	Software interrupt	3	0000 0000 0000 0110	None
nop	No operation	1	0000 0000 0000 0000	None
ret	Return from subroutine	3	0000 0000 0000 0111	PA2:0
reti #lit3	Return from interrupt	3	0000 0000 0000 1nnn	All
retw #lit8	Return from subroutine with literal into W	3	0111 1000 kkkk kkkk	PA2:0

Table 4-7 System Control Instructions

Assembler Syntax	Description	Cycles	Opcode	Flags Affected
break	Software breakpoint	1	0000 0000 0000 0001	None
ferase	Erase flash block	1	0000 0000 0000 0011	None
fread	Read from flash memory	1	0000 0000 0001 1011	None
fwrite	Write into flash memory	1	0000 0000 0001 1010	None
iread	Read from external/program memory	4	0000 0000 0001 1001	None
ireadi	Read from external/program memory and increment	4	0000 0000 0001 1101	None
iwrite	Write into external memory/program RAM	4	0000 0000 0001 1000	None
iwritei	Write into external memory/program RAM and increment	4	0000 0000 0001 1100	None
loadh addr8	Load high data address into DPH	1	0111 0000 kkkk kkkk	None
loadl addr8	ldr8 Load low data address into DPL		0111 0001 kkkk kkkk	None
page addr3	page addr3 Load page bits from program address		0000 0000 0001 0nnn	PA2:0
Speed #1it8 Change CPU speed from literal		1	0000 0001 nnnn nnnn	None

4.7 Self-Programming Instructions

The IP2022 has several instructions used to read and write the program RAM and the program flash memory. These instructions allow the program flash memory to be read and written through special-purpose registers in the data memory space, which allows the flash memory to be used to store both program code and data.

Because no special programming voltage is required to write to the flash memory, any application may take advantage of this feature at run-time. Typical uses include saving phone numbers and passwords, downloading new

or updated software, and logging infrequent events such as errors and Watchdog Timer overflow.

The self-programming instructions are not affected by the code-protection flag (the \overline{CP} bit of the FUSE1 register), so the entire program memory is readable and writable to any software running on the IP2022.

There are five instructions used for self-programming, as shown in Table 4-8. Certain uses of the instructions are not valid. In these cases, the instruction is executed as though it were a **nop** instruction (i.e. the program counter is incremented, but no other registers or bits are affected).



Instruction	Executed From RAM to Operate On Program RAM	Executed From RAM to Operate On Flash Memory	Executed From Flash to Operate On Program RAM	Executed From Flash to Operate On Flash Memory	Executed While FWP Bit in XCFG Register is Clear (FWP = 0)
iread ireadi	Blocking	Non-Blocking	Blocking	Blocking	N/A
iwrite iwritei	Blocking	nop	Blocking	nop	N/A
fwrite	nop	Non-Blocking	nop	nop	nop
ferase	nop	Non-Blocking	nop	nop	nop

Table 4-8 Instructions Used for Self-Programming

Blocking instructions take 4 cycles to complete, and prevent other instructions from executing. Non-blocking instructions occupy the CPU pipeline for only one cycle, but they launch a multi-cycle operation which is not complete until indicated by the FBUSY bit in the XCFG register becoming clear.

Read and write operations that involve program memory use two registers. The DATAH/DATAL register is a 16-bit data buffer used for loading or unloading data in program memory. The ADDRX/ADDRH/ADDRL register holds a 24-bit address used to specify a location in program memory. Like the other pointer registers (IPH/IPL, DPH/DPL, and SPH/SPL), addition to the low byte of the register that results in carry will cause the high part of the register (ADDRX/ADDRH) to be incremented. Subtraction from the low byte of the register that results in borrow will cause the high part of the register to be decremented.

Software can use the FBUSY bit to check that a previous flash memory operation has completed before executing another instruction that accesses flash memory, before jumping or calling program code in flash memory, and before changing the CPU core speed. Software must not attempt to execute out of flash memory while the FBUSY bit is set, because the flash memory is unreadable during that time. Code which reads, writes, or erases flash memory must execute from program RAM, not flash memory. The CPU core speed must not change while a flash memory read, write, or erase operation is in progress. Software must wait at least three cycles before checking the FBUSY bit for completion of the flash operation. It is not necessary to check the FBUSY bit if enough cycles are allowed for the flash operation to complete.

48

Unlike RAM, flash memory requires an explicit erase operation before being written. The ferase instruction is used to erase a 512-byte (256-word) block of flash memory. After the block has been erased, individual words can be written with the fwrite instruction. For example, an ferase instruction executed on any address from 0x10000 to 0x100FE erases the whole block spanning those addresses. The self-programming instructions have no access to the flash memory bits used to implement the configuration block.

4.7.1 Flash Timing Control

The FCFG register controls the timing of flash memory operations. Figure 4-15 shows the FCFG register.

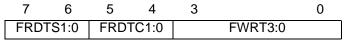


Figure 4-15 FCFG Register

• FRDTS1:0—the CPU core clock while executing from flash program memory must not exceed 30 MHz, otherwise unreliable operation may result. The IP2022 automatically increases the number of system clock cycles for each CPU core clock cycle when executing from flash, but it is the responsibility of software to load the FRDTS1:0 bits appropriately for the operating frequency, as shown in Table 4-9. The actual speed will be the slower of the speed indicated in the SPDREG register and the speed specified by the FRDTS1:0 bits. The previous CPU core clock divisor is reinstated when jumping back to program RAM from program flash memory.





Table 4-9 Flash Execution Timing

FRDTS1:0	System Clock Cy- cles For Each CPU Core Clock Cycle	System Clock Frequency (MHz)
00	1	0–30
01	2	30–60
10	3	60–90
11	4	90–120

• FRDTC1:0—the number of CPU core cycles for reading the flash memory with an iread instruction must be specified to prevent the flash memory access time from being exceeded. Because the CPU core speed may change, the value programmed in these bits should be appropriate for the fastest speed that might be used (typically, the faster of the mainline code and the interrupt service routine). The FRDTC1:0 bits specify the number of CPU core clock cycles required for read access, as shown in Table 4-10.

Table 4-10 Flash Read Timing

FRDTC1:0	System Clock Cycles Per Flash Access	System Clock Frequency (MHz)
00	1	0–30
01	2	30–60
10	3	60–90
11	4	90–120

• FWRT3:0—the flash memory erase and write timing is derived from the CPU core clock through a programmable divider, which is controlled by the FWRT3:0 bits. The time base must be 1 to 2 microseconds. Below 1 microsecond, the flash memory will be underprogrammed, and data retention is not guaranteed. Above 2 microseconds, the flash memory will be overprogrammed, and reliability is not guaranteed. Because the minimum flash write clock divisor is 2, the minimum clock frequency for self-programming is 1 MHz. The range of values for FWRT3:0 is shown in Table 4-11.

Table 4-11 Flash Write Timing

FWRT3:0	Flash Write Clock Divisor	CPU Core Clock Frequency (MHz)
0000	2	1–2
0001	3	2–3
0010	4	3–4
0011	6	4–6
0100	8	6–8
0101	12	8–12
0110	16	12–16
0111	24	16–24
1000	32	24–32
1001	48	32–48
1010	64	48–64
1011	96	64–96
1100	128	96–100
1101	192	Reserved
1110	256	Reserved
1111	384	Reserved

4.7.2 Interrupts During Flash Operations

Before starting a flash write or erase operation, the flash write timing compensation must be set up properly for the current speed. The CPU core clock is the time base for the flash write timing compensation, so it is critical that the CPU core clock speed is not changed during a flash write or erase operation. Interrupts may be taken during a flash write or erase operation, if the INTSPD register is set up so the speed does not change when an interrupt occurs.

If the flash read timing compensation is set up for a clock divisor of 1 (i.e. fastest speed), interrupts will not cause iread instructions to fail, so no special precautions need to be taken to avoid violating the flash read access time.



5.0 Peripherals

The IP2022 provides an array of on-chip peripherals needed to support a broad range of embedded Internet applications:

- Watchdog timer
- Real-time timer
- 2 General-purpose timers with compare and capture Registers
- 2 Serializer/Deserializer (SERDES) units
- 10-bit, 8-channel A/D converter
- Analog comparator
- · Parallel slave peripheral interface

All of the peripherals except the Watchdog Timer and the Real-Time Timer use alternate functions of the I/O port pins to interface with external signals.

5.1 I/O Ports

The IP2022 contains one 4-bit I/O port (Port A) and six 8-bit I/O ports (Port B through Port G). The four Port A pins have 24 mA current drive capability. All the ports have symmetrical drive. Inputs are 5V-tolerant CMOS levels. Outputs can use the same 2.3–2.7V power supply used for the CPU core and peripheral logic, or they can use a higher voltage (up to 3.6V). The IOVdd pins are provided for those applications in which a separate power supply is used for the I/O port pin output drivers. Port G has a separate GVdd pin which can be used to run the Port G output drivers at a voltage different from that used for the other ports, since Port G must run from a 2.3–2.7V power supply.

Each port has separate input (RxIN), output (RxOUT), and direction (RxDIR) registers, which are memory mapped. The numbers in the pin names correspond to the bit positions in these registers. These registers allow each port bit to be individually configured as a general-purpose input or output under software control. Unused pins should be configured as outputs, to prevent them from floating. Port B has three additional registers for supporting external interrupts (see Section 5.1.1).

Each port pin has an alternate function used to support the on-chip hardware peripherals, as listed in Table 5-1. Port A and Port B support the multi-function timers Timer 1 and Timer 2. Port B, Port C, and Port D support the Parallel Slave Peripheral (PSP) and external memory functions. Port E and Port F support the serializer/deserializer (SERDES) units. Port G supports the analog to digital converter (ADC) and the analog comparator. Before enabling a hardware peripheral,

configure the port pins for input or output as required by the peripheral.

Table 5-1 I/O Port Pin Alternate Functions

Name	Pin	Alternate Function
RA0	5	High Power Output, Timer 1 Capture 1 Input (T1CPI1 pin)
RA1	6	High Power Output, Timer 1 Capture 2 Input (T1CPI2 pin)
RA2	7	High Power Output, Timer 1 Clock Input (T1CLK pin)
RA3	8	High Power Output, Timer 1 Output (T1OUT pin)
RB0	13	External Interrupt, Timer 2 Capture 1 Input (T2CPI1 pin)
RB1	14	External Interrupt, Timer 2 Capture 2 Input (T2CPI2 pin)
RB2	15	External Interrupt, Timer 2 Clock Input (T2CLK pin)
RB3	16	External Interrupt, Timer 2 Output (T2OUT pin)
RB4	17	External Interrupt
RB5	18	External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral HOLD output
RB6	19	External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral R/W input
RB7	20	External Interrupt, Parallel Slave Peripheral CS input
RC0	21	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC1	22	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC2	23	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC3	24	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC4	25	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC5	26	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC6	27	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RC7	28	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RD0	29	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RD1	30	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RD2	35	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RD3	36	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data
RD4	37	Parallel Slave Peripheral Data



Table 5-1 I/O Port Pin Alternate Functions (continued)

RD5 38 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RD6 39 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RD7 40 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RE0 41 Serial 1 Clock (S1CLK pin) RE1 42 Serial 1 Receive Plus-Side Data (S1RXP pin) RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RE7 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG4 66 ADC4 Input, SERDES1 Squelch - Input	Name	Pin	Alternate Function
RD6 39 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RD7 40 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RE0 41 Serial 1 Clock (S1CLK pin) RE1 42 Serial 1 Receive Plus-Side Data (S1RXP pin) RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RE7 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input			
RD7 40 Parallel Slave Peripheral Data RE0 41 Serial 1 Clock (S1CLK pin) RE1 42 Serial 1 Receive Plus-Side Data (S1RXP pin) RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RE7 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input			·
RE0 41 Serial 1 Clock (S1CLK pin) RE1 42 Serial 1 Receive Plus-Side Data (S1RXP pin) RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input			·
RE1 42 Serial 1 Receive Plus-Side Data (S1RXP pin) RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RE7 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXME pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input			
RE2 43 Serial 1 Receive Minus-Side Data (S1RXM pin) RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input			` ' '
RE3 44 Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin) RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input		42	`
RE4 45 Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S10E pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RE2	43	
sis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE pin) RE5 46 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RE3	44	Serial 1 Receive Data (S1RXD pin)
Plus-Side Data (S1TXP pin) RE6 47 High Power Output, Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RE4	45	sis Data/Output Enable (S1TXPE/S1OE
Minus-Side Data (S1TXM pin) RE7 48 Serial 1 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S1TXME pin) RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RE5	46	•
RF0 49 Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RE6	47	
sis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE pin) RF1 50 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, ADC reference Input	RE7	48	·
Plus-Side Data (S2TXP pin) RF2 51 High Power Output, Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator - Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF0	49	sis Data/Output Enable (S2TXPE/S2OE
Minus-Side Data (S2TXM pin) RF3 52 Serial 2 Transmit Minus-Side Pre-Emphasis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF1	50	
sis Data (S2TXME pin) RF4 57 Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin) RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF2	51	
RF5 58 Serial 2 Receive Plus-Side Data (S2RXP pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF3	52	·
pin) RF6 59 Serial 2 Receive Minus-Side Data (S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF4	57	Serial 2 Clock (S2CLK pin)
(S2RXM pin) RF7 60 Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin) RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF5	58	`
RG0 61 ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF6	59	
RG1 62 ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RF7	60	Serial 2 Receive Data (S2RXD pin)
RG2 63 ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RG0	61	ADC0 Input, Analog Comparator Output
RG3 64 ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input	RG1	62	ADC1 Input, Analog Comparator – Input
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	RG2	63	ADC2 Input, Analog Comparator + Input
RG4 66 ADC4 Input, SERDES1 Squelch – Input	RG3	64	ADC3 Input, ADC reference Input
	RG4	66	ADC4 Input, SERDES1 Squelch – Input

Table 5-1 I/O Port Pin Alternate Functions (continued)

Name	Pin	Alternate Function
RG5	67	ADC5 Input, SERDES1 Squelch + Input
RG6	68	ADC6 Input, SERDES2 Squelch - Input
RG7	69	ADC7 Input, SERDES2 Squelch + Input

Figure 5-1 shows the internal hardware structure and configuration registers for each pin of a port.

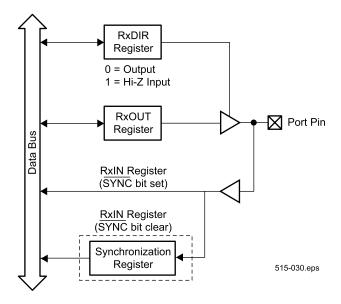


Figure 5-1 Port Pin Block Diagram



5.1.1 Port B Interrupts

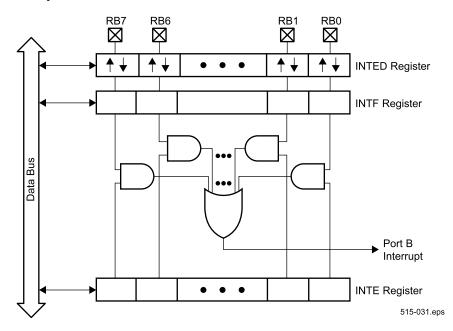


Figure 5-2 Port B Interrupt Logic

Any of the 8 Port B pins can be configured as an external interrupt input. Logic on these inputs can be programmed to sense rising or falling edges. When an edge is detected, the interrupt flag for the port pin is set.

The recommended initialization sequence is:

- 1. Configure the port pins used for interrupts as inputs by programming the RBDIR register.
- Select the desired edge for triggering the interrupt by programming the INTED register. This may set interrupt flags. Be sure all enabled interrupt pins are driven to valid logic levels, not floating.
- 3. Clear the interrupt flags in the INTF register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt input(s) by setting the corresponding bit(s) in the INTE register.
- 5. Set the GIE bit.

Figure 5-2 shows the Port B interrupt logic. Port B has three registers for supporting external interrupts, the INTED (Section 5.1.6), INTF (Section 5.1.7), and INTE (Section 5.1.8) registers. The INTED register controls the logic which selects the edge sensitivity (i.e. rising or falling edge) of the Port B pins. When an edge of the selected type occurs, the corresponding flag in the INTF register is set, whether or not the interrupt is enabled. The interrupt signal passed to the system interrupt logic is the OR function of the AND of each interrupt flag in the INTF register with its corresponding enable bit in the INTE register.

5.1.2 Reading and Writing the Ports

The port registers are memory-mapped into the data memory address space between 0x020 and 0x03A. In addition, Port B has three extra registers located between 0x017 and 0x019 which are used to support external interrupt inputs.

When two successive read-modify-write instructions read and write the same I/O port with a very high clock rate, the "write" part of one instruction might not occur soon enough before the "read" part of the very next instruction, resulting in the second instruction getting "old" data. To ensure predictable results, avoid using two successive read-modify-write instructions that access the same register if the clock rate is high, or insert 2 nop instructions between successive read-modify-write instructions (if the SYNC bit in the FUSE1 register is clear, 3 nop instructions are required). When reading from the RxOUT register rather than the RxIN register, the CPU reads data from a register instead of the port pins. In this case, the nop instructions are not required.

5.1.3 RxIN Registers

The RxIN registers are virtual registers that provide readonly access to the physical I/O pins. Reading these registers returns the states on the pins, which may be driven either by the IP2022 or an external device. If the



SYNC bit in the FUSE1 register is clear, the states are read from a synchronization register. If an application reads data from a device running asynchronously to the IP2022, the SYNC bit should be cleared to avoid the occurrence of metastable states (i.e. corrupt data caused by an input which fails to meet the setup time before the sampling clock edge, which theoretically could interfere with the operation of the CPU).

5.1.4 RxOUT Registers

The RxOUT registers are data output buffer registers. The data in these registers is driven on any I/O pins that are configured as outputs. On reads, the RxOUT registers return the data previously written to the data output buffer registers, which might not correspond to the states actually present on pins configured as inputs or pins forced to another state by an external device.

5.1.5 RxDIR Registers

The RxDIR registers select the direction of the port pins. For each output port pin, clear the corresponding RxDIR bit. For each input port pin, set the corresponding RxDIR bit. Unused pins that are left open-circuit should be configured as outputs, to keep them from floating.

For example, to configure Port A pins RA3 and RA2 as outputs and RA1 and RA0 as inputs, the following code could be used:

mov	w,#0x03	;load W with the value 0x03
		;(bits 3:2 low, and bits 1:0
		;high)
mov	0x022,w	;write 0x03 to RADIR
		;register

The second move instruction in this example writes the RADIR register, located at address 0x022. Because Port A has only four I/O pins, only the four least significant bits of this register are used.

To drive the RA1 pin low and the RA0 pin high, the following code then could be executed:

mov	w,#0x01	;load W with the value 0x01 ;(bits 3:1 low, and bit 0 ;high)
mov	0x021,w	<pre>;write 0x01 to RAOUT ;register</pre>

The second move instruction shown above writes the RAOUT register, located at address 0x021. When reading

the Port A pins through the RAIN register (0x020), the upper four bits always read as zero.

When a write is performed to the RxOUT register of a port pin that has been configured as an input, the write is performed but it has no immediate effect on the pin. If that pin is later configured as an output, the pin will be driven with the data that had been previously written to the RxOUT register.

5.1.6 INTED Register

The INTED register consists of 8 edge detection bits that correspond to the 8 pins of Port B. A set bit in the INTED register makes the corresponding port pin trigger on falling edges, while a clear bit makes the pin trigger on rising edges.

5.1.7 INTF Register

The INTF register consists of 8 interrupt flags that correspond to the 8 pins of Port B. If the trigger condition for a Port B pin occurs, the corresponding bit in the INTF register is set. The bit is set even if the port pin is not enabled as a source of interrupts.

The interrupt service routine (ISR) can check this register to determine the source of an external interrupt. If a Port B pin enabled for generating interrupts has a set bit in the INTF register, software must clear the bit prior to exiting to prevent repeated calls to the ISR.

The Port B interrupt logic is asynchronous (e.g. functions without a clock in clock-stop mode). A side effect is that there is a 2-cycle delay between the instruction that clears a INTF bit and the bit being cleared. This means that software must clear the bit at least 2 cycles before executing a return from interrupt (reti) instruction.

5.1.8 INTE Register

The INTE register consists of 8 interrupt enable bits that correspond to the 8 pins of Port B. A Port B pin is enabled as a source of interrupts by setting the corresponding bit in the INTE register. The pin is disabled as an interrupt source by clearing the corresponding INTE bit.

5.1.9 Port Configuration Upon Power-Up

On power-up, all the port control registers (RxDIR) are initialized to 0xFF. Therefore, each port pin is configured



as a high-impedance input. This prevents any false signalling to external components which could occur if the ports were allowed to assume a random configuration at power-up.

5.2 Timer 0

Timer 0 is an 8-bit timer intended to generate periodic interrupts for ipModules that require being called at a constant rate, such as UART and DTMF functions. This use is supported in the instruction set by an option for the reti instruction which adds the W register to the T0TMR register when returning from an interrupt. Figure 5-3 shows the Timer 0 logic.

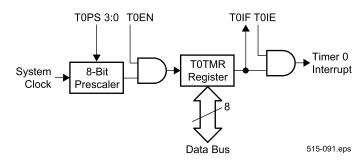


Figure 5-3 Timer 0 Block Diagram

The prescaler divisor is controlled by the T0PS3:0 bits of the T0TMR register, as shown in Table 5-2.

Table 5-2 Prescaler Divisor

TOPS3:0	Divisor
0000	1
0001	2
0010	4
0011	8
0100	16
0101	32
0110	64
0111	128
1000	256
1001	Reserved
1010	Reserved
1011	Reserved

Table 5-2 Prescaler Divisor (continued)

TOPS3:0	Divisor
1100	Reserved
1101	Reserved
1110	Reserved
1111	Reserved

Timer 0 is readable and writable as the T0TMR register. The control and status register for Timer 0 is the T0CFG register, as shown in Figure 5-4. Timer 0 should be enabled before its interrupt is enabled.

7	6		3	2	1	0
T0EN		T0PS3:0		Reserved	TOIE	TOIF

Figure 5-4 T0CFG Register

- TOEN—set to enable Timer 0, clear to disable. When Timer 0 is disabled, clocking is inhibited to save power.
- TOPS3:0—prescaler divisor, as described in Table 5-2.
- TOIE—set to enable Timer 0 overflow interrupts, clear to disable interrupts.
- TOIF—set on the occurrence of a Timer 0 overflow.

5.3 Real-Time Timer

The Real-Time Timer is an 8-bit timer intended to provide a periodic system wake-up interrupt. Unlike the other peripherals (except the Watchdog Timer and Port B interrupts), the Real-Time Timer continues to function when the system clock is disabled. For those applications which spend much of their time with the OSC clock oscillator turned off to conserve power, there are only three available mechanisms for a wake-up: reset from the Watchdog Timer, interrupt from a Port B input, and interrupt from the Real-Time Timer. By using an interrupt rather than reset, more of the CPU state is preserved and some reset procedures such as initializing the port direction registers can be skipped.

Figure 5-5 shows the Real-Time Timer logic.



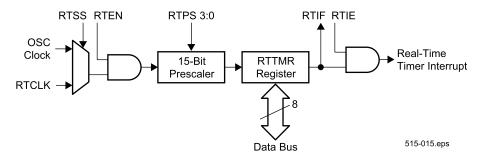


Figure 5-5 Real-Time Timer Block Diagram

The real-time timer is readable and writable as the RTTMR register. The control and status register for the timer is the RTCFG register, as shown in Figure 5-6. The Real-Time Timer should be enabled before its interrupt is enabled.

7	6		3	2	1	0
RTEN		RTPS3:0		RTSS	RTIE	RTIF

Figure 5-6 RTCFG Register

- RTEN—set to enable the Real-Time Timer, clear to disable. When disabled, clocking is inhibited to save power.
- RTPS3:0—prescaler divisor, as shown in Table 5-3.
- RTSS—selects the clock source (see Figure 3-16).
 Set for RTCLK, clear for the pre-PLL clock.
- RTIE—set to enable Real-Time Timer overflow interrupts, clear to disable interrupts.
- RTIF—set on Real-Time Timer overflow. This bit goes high two cycles after the actual overflow occurs.

Table 5-3 Real-Time Timer Prescaler Divisor

RTPS3:0	Divisor
0000	1
0001	2
0010	4
0011	8
0100	16
0101	32
0110	64
0111	128
1000	256
1001	512
1010	1024

Table 5-3 Real-Time Timer Prescaler Divisor (continued)

RTPS3:0	Divisor
1011	2048
1100	4096
1101	8192
1110	16384
1111	32768

The RTEOS bit in the XCFG register selects the sampling mode for the external input.

If the RTEOS bit is set, the external input is over-sampled with the system clock. The CPU can always read the value in the RTTMR register, however, the system clock must be at least twice the frequency of the external input. If the system clock source is changed to RTCLK or turned off, then the RTEOS bit must be clear for the Real-Time Timer to function.

If the RTEOS bit is clear then the external input directly clocks the Real-Time Timer (i.e. RTCLK is not oversampled). The Real-Time Timer will always function whether the clock input is synchronous or asynchronous. However, the CPU cannot reliably read the value in the RTTMR register unless the RTCLK clock is synchronous to the system clock.

If the value in the RTTMR register does not need to be used by the CPU (i.e. only the interrupt flag is of interest) then the RTEOS bit can be clear (i.e. RTCLK not oversampled) which allows the Real-Time Timer to function for any configuration of the system clock.

If the value in the RTTMR register needs to be used by the CPU, but the Real-Time Timer is not required to function when the system clock is set to RTCLK or turned off, then

the RTEOS bit should be set to ensure the CPU can reliably read the RTTMR register.

If the value in the RTTMR register needs to be used by the CPU and the Real-Time Timer is required to function when the system clock is set to RTCLK or off, then software must change the RTEOS bit when changing the system clock source. To read the RTTMR register when the system clock is not synchronous to the RTCLK, the RTEOS bit must be set to ensure reliable operation. Before the system clock is changed to RTCLK or turned off, the RTEOS bit must be clear (i.e. RTCLK not oversampled) for the Real-Time Timer to continue to function.

5.4 Multi-Function Timers (T1 and T2)

The IP2022 contains two independent 16-bit multifunction timers, called T1 and T2. These versatile, programmable timers reduce the software burden on the CPU in real-time control applications such as PWM generation, motor control, triac control, variable-brightness display control, sine-wave generation, and data acquisition.

Each timer consists of a 16-bit counter register supported by a dedicated 16-bit capture register and two 16-bit compare registers. The second compare register can also serve as capture register. Each timer may use up to four external pins: TxCPI1 (Capture Input), TxCPI2 (Capture Input), TxCLK (Clock Input), TxOUT (Output). These pins are multiplexed with general-purpose I/O port pins. The port direction register has priority over the timer configuration, so the port direction register must be programmed appropriately for each of these four signals if their associated timer functions are used.

Figure 5-7 is a block diagram showing the registers and I/O pins of one timer. Each timer is based on a 16-bit counter/timer driven by a 15-bit prescaler. The input of the prescaler can be either the system clock or an external clock signal which is internally synchronized to the system clock. The counter cannot be directly written by software, but it may be cleared by writing to the TxRST bit in the TxCTRL register.

Each timer should be enabled before its interrupt is enabled.

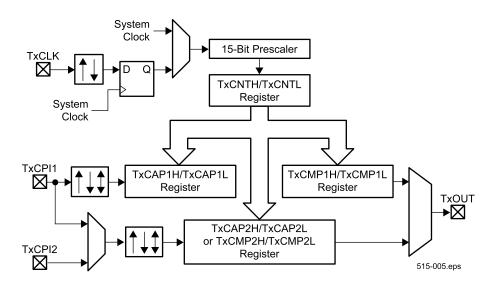


Figure 5-7 Multifunction Timer Block Diagram



5.4.1 Timers T1, T2 Operating Modes

Each timer can be configured to operate in one of the following modes:

- Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM)
- Timer
- Capture/Compare

PWM Mode

In PWM Mode, the timer can generate a pulse-width modulated signal on its output pin, TxOUT. The period of the PWM cycle (high + low) is specified by the value in the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register. The high time of the pulse is specified by the value in the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register.

PWM mode can be used to generate an external clock signal that is synchronous to the IP2022 system clock. For example, by loading TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L with 1 and TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L with 2, a symmetric 50-MHz external clock can be generated from a 100 MHz system clock. In some applications, this can eliminate crystals or oscillators required to produce clock signals for other components in the system.

The 16-bit counter/timer counts upward. After reaching the value stored in the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register minus one, at the next clock edge the TxOUT pin is driven low. The counter/timer is unaffected by this event and continues to increment. After reaching the value stored in the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register minus one, at the next clock edge the timer is cleared. When the counter is cleared, the TxOUT output is driven high, *unless* the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register is clear, in which case the TxOUT pin is driven low.

There are two special cases. When the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register is clear, the TxOUT pin is driven with a continuous low, corresponding to a duty-cycle of 0%. When the value in the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register is equal to the value in the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register, the TxOUT output is driven with a continuous high, corresponding to a duty-cycle of 100%.

The behavior of the timers when the value in the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register are greater than the value in the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register is undefined.

The timer is glitch-free no matter when the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register or the TxCMP2H/TxCMP2L register are changed relative to the value of the internal counter/timer. The new duty cycle or period values do not take effect until the current PWM cycle is completed (the counter/timer is reset).

Interrupts, if enabled through the TxCFG1 register, can be generated whenever the timer output is set or cleared. If the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register is clear, or if the value in the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register is equal to the value in the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register, an interrupt is generated each time the counter/timer is reset to zero.

In PWM mode, the Capture 1 input remains active (if enabled by the CPI1EN bit in the TxCFG1 register) and, when triggered, captures the current counter/timer value into the TxCAP1 register.

The multifunction timers can be configured to interrupt on a Capture 1 event and reset the counter/timer on the event. For PWM operation without Capture 1, software must disable the Capture 1 input by clearing the CPI1EN bit in the TxCFG1 register.

Timer Mode

This is not a separate timer mode (from the hardware point of view), but is a conceptual mode for programmers. It is the PWM mode, except that software disables the timer output by clearing the OEN bit in the TxCFG register.

Capture/Compare Mode

In Capture/Compare mode, one or both of the timer capture inputs (TxCPI1 and TxCPI2) may be used. Their pin functions must be enabled in the TxCFG1 register. Each capture input can be programmed in the TxCFG2 register to trigger on a rising edge, falling edge, or both rising and falling edges.

When a trigger event occurs on either capture pin, the current value of the counter/timer is captured into the TxCAP1H/TxCAP1L register or the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register for that input pin.

The counter/timers can also be configured to reset on a TxCPI1 input event, in which case the value of the counter/timer before it was reset is captured in the TxCAP1H/TxCAP1L register and the counter/timer is reset to zero. This mode is useful for measuring the frequency (or width) of external signals. By using both capture inputs and configuring them for opposite edges, the duty cycle of a signal can also be measured. To avoid wasting I/O port pins in this configuration, the CPI2CPI1 bit in the TxCFG1 register is provided to internally tie the TxCPI1 and TxCPI2 inputs together, which frees the TxCPI2 pin to be used as a general-purpose I/O port pin.

An interrupt can be generated for any capture event and for counter/timer overflows.



This mode also features an output-compare function. The TxCMP1H/TCMP1L register is constantly compared against the internal counter/timer. When the counter/timer reaches the value of the TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L register minus one, at the next counter clock the TxOUT output is toggled. The TxOUT output, if enabled via the OEN bit, can be driven high or low by writing to the TOUTSET and TOUTCLR bits in the TxCFG2 register. An interrupt can be enabled for this event.

5.4.2 T1 and T2 Timer Pin Assignments

The following table lists the I/O port pins associated with the Timer T1 and Timer T2 I/O functions.

Table 5-4 Timer T1/T2 Pin Assignments

I/O Pin	Timer T1/T2 Function
RA0	Timer T1 Capture 1 Input
RA1	Timer T1 Capture 2 Input
RA2	Timer T1 External Event Clock Source
RA3	Timer T1 Output
RB0	Timer T2 Capture 1 Input
RB1	Timer T2 Capture 2 Input
RB2	Timer T2 External Event Clock Source
RB3	Timer T2 Output

5.4.3 T1 and T2 Timer Registers

Each timer has six 16-bit register pairs, which are accessed as 8-bit registers in the special-purpose register space. There is also one 8-bit register shared by both timers.

TxCNTH/TxCNTL Register

The TxCNTH/TxCNTL register indicates the value of the counter/timer and increments synchronously with the rising edge of the system clock. This register is read-only. The timer counter may be cleared by writing to the TxRST bit in the TCTRL register.

Reading the TxCNTL register returns the least-significant 8 bits of the internal TxCNT counter and causes the most-significant 8 bits of the counter to be latched into the TxCNTH register. This allows software to read the TxCNTH register later and still be assured of atomicity.

TxCAP1H/TxCAP1L Register

The TxCAP1H/TxCAP1L register captures the value of the counter/timer when the TxCPI1 input is triggered. This register is read-only.

Reading the TxCAP1L register returns the leastsignificant 8 bits of an internal capture register and causes the most-significant 8-bits of the register to be latched into the TxCAP1H register. This allows software to read the TxCAP1H register later and still be assured of atomicity.

TxCMP1H/TxCMP1L Register

In Capture/Compare mode, the TxOUT output pin is toggled (if enabled by the OEN bit in the TxCFG1 register) when the counter/timer increments to the value in the TxCMP1 register. In this mode, the value written to the TxCMP1 register takes effect immediately.

Writing to the TxCMP1L register causes the value to be stored in the TxCMP1L register with no other effect. Writing to the TxCMP1H register causes an internal compare register to be loaded with a 16-bit value in which the low 8 bits come from the TxCMP1L register and high 8 bits come from the value being written to the TxCMP1H register. Software should write the TxCMP1L register before writing the TxCMP1H register, because writing to the TxCMP1H register is used as an indication that a new compare value has been written. Writing to the TxCMP1H register is required for the new compare value to take effect. In PWM mode, the 16-bit number latched into the internal compare register by writing to the TxCMP1H register does not take effect until the end of the current PWM cycle.

Reading the TxCMP1H or TxCMP1L registers returns the previously written value whether or not the value stored in these registers has been transferred to the internal compare register by writing to the TxCMP1H register.

TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L or TxCMP2H/TxCMP2L Register

This register may be called the TxCAP2H/TxCAP2L register or TxCMP2H/TxCMP2L register.

In PWM mode, this register determines the period of the PWM signal. In this mode, this register is both readable and writeable. However, on writes the value is not applied until the end of the current PWM cycle.

Writing to the TxCAP2L register causes the value to be stored in the TxCAP2L register with no other effect. Writing to the TxCAP2H register causes an internal compare register to be loaded with a 16-bit value in which the low 8 bits come from the TxCAP2L register and the



high 8 bits come from the value being written to the TxCAP2H register. Software should write the TxCAP2L register before writing the TxCAP2H register, because writing to the TxCAP2H register is used as an indication that a new compare value has been written. Writing to the TxCAP2H register is required for the new compare value to take effect. In PWM mode, the 16-bit number latched into the internal compare register by writing to the TxCAP2H register does not take effect until the end of the current PWM cycle.

Reading the TxCAP2H or TxCAP2L registers returns the previously written value regardless of whether the value stored in these registers has been transferred to the internal compare register by writing to the TxCAP2H register.

In Capture/Compare mode, this register captures the value of the counter/timer when the TxCPI2 input is triggered. In this mode, this register is read-only.

Reading the TxCAP2L register returns the leastsignificant 8 bits of an internal capture register and causes the most-significant 8-bits to be latched into the TxCAP2H register. This allows software to read the TxCAP2H register later and still be assured of atomicity.

TxCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register

Selects timer operation mode, pin functions, interrupts and other configuration settings.

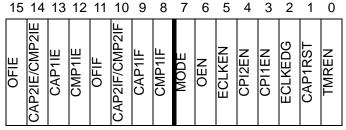


Figure 5-8 TxCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register

- OFIE—Timer overflow interrupt enable. Set to enable timer overflow interrupts, clear to disable.
- CAP2IE/CMP2IE—in PWM mode, compare 2 interrupt enable. In Compare/Capture mode, capture 2 interrupt enable.
- *CAP1IE*—capture 1 interrupt enable.
- *CMP1IE*—compare 1 interrupt enable.
- OFIF—Timer overflow interrupt flag. Set on timer overflow from 0xFFFF to 0x0000.
- CAP2IF/CMP2IF—in PWM mode, set when the counter/timer increments to the same value held in the TxCMP2 register. In Compare/Capture mode, set when the TxCPI2 input is triggered.

- CAP1IF—set when the TxCPI1 input is triggered.
- CMP1IF—in PWM mode, set when the counter/timer is reset. In Compare/Capture mode, set when the counter/timer is incremented to the same value held in the TxCMP1 register.
- *MODE*—set to select Compare/Capture mode, cleared to select PWM or Timer mode.
- OEN—TxOUT enable. Set to enable, clear to disable.
 The port direction register bit for the corresponding port pin must be programmed for output to enable this output.
- ECLKEN—enables the TxCLK input as a clock for the counter/timer. Set to enable, clear to disable. Setting this bit does not affect the use of the corresponding port pin as a general-purpose input or output.
- CPI2EN—enables the TxCAP2 register to be loaded on a capture event. Set to enable, clear to disable. Setting this bit does not affect the use of the corresponding port pin as a general-purpose input or output.
- CPI1EN—enables the TxCAP1 register to be loaded on a capture event. Set to enable, clear to disable. Setting this bit does not affect the use of the corresponding port pin as a general-purpose input or output.
- ECLKEDG—selects the sensitive edge for clocking the counter/timer. Set for falling edges, clear for rising edges.
- CAP1RST—set to enable counter/timer reset on a capture 1 input event, clear to disable reset.
- TMREN—set to enable the counter, clear to disable.
 When the counter/timer is disabled, clocking is inhibited to minimize power consumption.



TxCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register

Selects capture input trigger edges, prescaler setting, and other configuration settings.

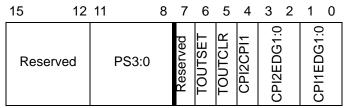


Figure 5-9 TxCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register

PS3:0—Timer prescaler divisor, as shown in Table 5-

Table 5-5 Prescaler Divisor

Table 3-3 Trescaler Divisor					
PS3:0	Prescaler Divisor				
0000	1				
0001	2				
0010	4				
0011	8				
0100	16				
0101	32				
0110	64				
0111	128				
1000	256				
1001	512				
1010	1024				
1011	2048				
1100	4096				
1101	8192				
1110	16384				
1111	32768				

- TOUTSET—set this bit to force TxOUT high. Clearing this bit has no effect. This bit always reads as 0.
- TOUTCLR—set this bit to force TxOUT low. Clearing this bit has no effect. This bit always reads as 0.
- CPI2CPI1—set this bit to tie internally the TxCPI2 input to the TxCPI1 input. When this bit is set, the external TxCPI1 input is used to trigger both capture functions, for measuring both the duty cycle and the period of an external signal. This leaves the pin assigned to the TxCPI2 input free to be used as a general-purpose I/O port pin.

60

- CPI2EDG1:0—these bits select the sensitive edge for the TxCPI2 input. 00 selects falling edges, 01 selects rising edges, 10 and 11 select any edge.
- CPI1EDG1:0—these bits select the sensitive edge for the TxCPI1 input. 00 selects falling edges, 01 selects rising edges, 10 and 11 select any edge.

TCTRL Register

Unlike the other timer control registers, one TCTRL register is used to synchronize both timers. Setting the TxRST bit clears the TxCNTH/TxCNTL register pair and prescaler allows the counter. which global synchronization of all timers on the device. There are also individual timer interrupt-enable bits.

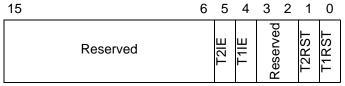


Figure 5-10 TCTRL Register

- T2IE—Timer 2 global interrupt enable. Set to enable timer interrupts, clear to disable.
- T1/E—Timer 1 global interrupt enable. Set to enable timer interrupts, clear to disable.
- T2RST—Timer 2 reset. Set this bit to clear Timer 2 and its prescaler.
- T1RST—Timer 1 reset. Set this bit to clear Timer 1 and its prescaler.



5.5 Watchdog Timer

A Watchdog Timer is available for recovering from unexpected system hangups. When the Watchdog Timer is enabled, software must periodically clear the timer by executing a cwdt instruction. Otherwise, the timer will overflow, which resets the IP2022 and sets the WD bit in the STATUS register. Any other source of reset clears the WD bit, so software can use this bit to identify a reset caused by the Watchdog Timer. The Watchdog Timer is shown in Figure 5-11.

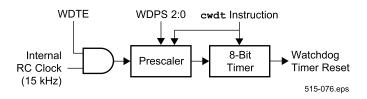


Figure 5-11 Watchdog Timer

The Watchdog Timer is enabled by setting the WDTE bit in the FUSE1 register. The time period between reset or clearing the timer and timer overflow is controlled by the WDPS2:0 bits in the FUSE1 register, as shown in Table 5-6.

Table 5-6 Watchdog Timer Period

WDPS2:0 (FUSE1 register)	Period (ms)*
000	20
001	40
010	80
011	160
100	320
101	640
110	1280
111	2560

^{*} Time periods are approximate

The Watchdog Timer register is not visible to software. The only feature of the Watchdog Timer visible to software is the WD bit in the STATUS register.

5.6 Serializer/Deserializer (SERDES)

There are two SERDES units in the IP2022, which support a variety of serial communication protocols, including GPSI, SPI, UART, USB, and 10Base-T Ethernet. By performing data serialization/deserialization in hardware, the CPU bandwidth needed to support serial communication is greatly reduced, especially at high baud rates. Providing two units allows easy implementation of protocol conversion or bridging functions, such as a USB to 10Base-T Ethernet bridge.

Each SERDES unit uses up to 8 external digital signals: SxCLK, SxRXD, SxRXM, SxRXP, SxTXM, SxTXME, SxTXP, and SxTXPE/SxOE. The signals for SERDES1 are multiplexed with the Port E pins, and the signals for SERDES2 are multiplexed with the Port F pins. The port direction bits must be set appropriately for each pin that is used. The SxOE signal is multiplexed with the SxTXPE signal. Not all signals are used in all protocol modes (see Table 5-9 for details). In addition to the digital signals, there are also two analog signals only used in 10Base-T Ethernet mode: SxRX+ and SxRX-. Port pin usage is shown in Table 5-7.



Table 5-7	SERDES	Port	Pin	Usage
-----------	---------------	-------------	-----	-------

SERDES1 Signal	Port Pin	SERDES2 Signal	Port Pin	Description
S1CLK	RE0	S2CLK	RF0	Serial clock
S1RXP	RE1	S2RXP	RF1	Plus-side differential input
S1RXM	RE2	S2RXM	RF2	Minus-side differential input
S1RXD	RE3	S2RXD	RF3	Serial data
S1TXPE S1OE	RE4	S2TXPE S1OE	RF4	Plus-side differential output with pre-emphasis, or output enable for external transceiver
S1TXP	RE5	S2TXP	RF5	Plus-side differential output
S1TXM	RE6	S2TXM	RF6	Minus-side differential output
S1TXME	RE7	S2TXME	RF7	Minus-side differential output with pre-emphasis
S1Rx+	RG5	S2Rx+	RG7	Plus-side analog differential input
S1Rx-	RG4	S2Rx-	RG6	Minus-side analog differential input

Figure 5-12 shows the clock/data separation and EOP detection logic of a SERDES unit. In USB mode, the SxRXD input carries the data received from an external transceiver. The SxRXP and SxRXM pins correspond to the differential inputs of the USB bus. Providing both inputs allows sensing of an End-of-Packet (EOP) condition. The SxRXD input is also used for interfaces with single-ended input (i.e. GPSI, SPI, and UART modes), in which case the clock/data separation circuit is bypassed. For 10Base-T Ethernet, a differential line receiver is provided.

The SxRXP and SxRXM pins should not both be grounded or left floating, otherwise a false EOP condition may be detected. For those interfaces which sense an EOP condition (i.e. any mode except UART), at least one of these inputs should be driven high to prevent spurious EOP events.

The synchronization pattern register (SxRSYNC) is used for USB and 10Base-T protocols for detecting bit patterns that signal the start of a frame. For USB, this register is loaded with 00000001, while for 10Base-T, it is 10101011 (also called the SFD, start of frame delimiter). The incoming data stream, after passing through the polarity inversion logic (which can be turned on or off under software control) is compared to the synchronization pattern. Once a match is found, an internal counter is set to zero and data is shifted into a shift register. The synchronization matching operation is then disabled until an EOP condition is detected, because the

synchronization pattern potentially could be embedded in the data stream as valid data.

The clock/data separation circuit performs Manchester decoding and NRZI decoding. In addition, bit unstuffing is performed after the NRZI decoding for the USB bus. This means every bit after a series of six consecutive ones is dropped.

For 10Base-T Ethernet operation, each SERDES is equipped with a squelch circuit for discriminating between noise, link pulses, and data. Link pulses are sent periodically to keep the channel open when no data is being transmitted. The squelch circuit handles link pulse detection, link pulse polarity detection, carrier sense, and EOP detection.

For UART operation, two internal divide-by-16 circuits are used. Based on the clock source (either internal or external), the receive section and the transmit section use two divided-by-16 clocks that potentially can be out of phase. This is due to the nature of the UART bus transfers. The receive logic, based on the 16x bit clock (the clock source chosen by user), will sample the incoming data for an falling edge. Once the edge is detected, the receive logic counts 8 clock cycles and samples the number of bits specified in the SxRCNT register using the bit clock (which is obtained by dividing the clock source by 16).



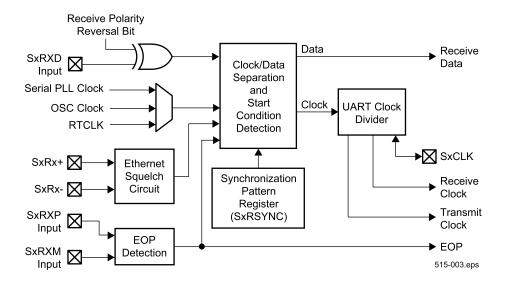


Figure 5-12 Clock/Data Separation and EOP Detection

Figure 5-13 shows the receive data paths. Software prepares a SERDES unit to receive data by programming the receive shift count register (SxRCNT) and the clock select bits in the SxMODE register appropriately for the selected protocol. The SxRCNT register is copied to an internal counter, and when that number of bits of data has been received, the received data is loaded into the SxRBUF register.

SxRBUF register. The RXBF bit in the SxINTE register can be set to enable an interrupt on this event.

Figure 5-14 shows the transmit data paths. The SxTXP and SxTXM pins correspond to the differential outputs of the USB or Ethernet bus. Other serial protocols require only one output pin, which is SxTXP by default.

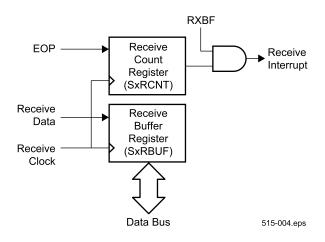


Figure 5-13 Receive Data Paths

In 10Base-T, GPSI, or USB mode, when an EOP is detected the SxRCNT register is loaded with the number of bits actually received, the EOP bit of the SxINTF register is set, and the data bits are loaded into the

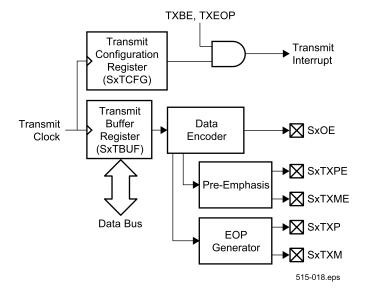


Figure 5-14 Transmit Data Paths



The SxTXP and SxTXM pins have high current outputs for driving Ethernet magnetics directly without the use of transceivers.

When the clock select register is programmed with the value for 10Base-T, the transmit pre-emphasis requirement enables the SxTXPE and SxTXME outputs, which have a 50ns-delayed version of the transmit output that is resistively combined outside the chip before driving the magnetics.

The data encode block performs polarity inversion, if necessary, then in 10Base-T mode it performs Manchester encoding. In USB bus mode, it performs bit stuffing and then NRZI encoding. Bit stuffing means that after six consecutive ones, a zero bit is inserted. The active low SxOE pin is used to enable the USB transceiver for transmission. Otherwise, this pin is held high. For 10Base-T, the output pins of the serializer are driven low when not transmitting. The encode block is bypassed for all other protocols.

For transmitting, software must specify the number of bits to transmit and load the data in the SxTBUF register. This data is then transferred to an internal register, from which it is serially shifted out to the transmit logic. The TXBE bit

in the INTE register can be set to enable an interrupt when the data has been transferred from the SxTBUF register. When there is a transmit buffer underrun event (i.e. all of the data has been shifted out from the internal register, but the SxTBUF register has not been reloaded), an EOP condition is generated on the SxTXP and SxTXM outputs after an internal counter decrements to zero. The TXEOP bit in the SxINTE register can be set to enable an interrupt when an underrun event occurs.

For protocols other than USB and Ethernet, the EOP generator is bypassed.

5.6.1 Protocol Mode

Table 5-8 shows the features which are enabled for each protocol, as controlled by the PRS3:0 bits in the SxMODE register. These features affect which registers and register fields are used, for example the SxRSYNC register is only used in the USB and 10Base-T modes. The protocol mode also affects the signal usage, as shown in Table 5-9. Table 5-10 shows the clock frequencies required in the USB and 10Base-T modes.

Table 5-8 Protocol Features

PRS3:0	Mode	Encoding Method	Differential or Single-Ended?	Synchroniza- tion Register Enabled?	EOP Generation/ Detection?	Bit Stuffing/ Unstuffing?	Pre-Emphasis Outputs Enabled?
0000	Disabled	None	None	No	No	No	No
0001	10Base-T	Manchester	Differential	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
0010	USB Bus	NRZI	Differential	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
0011	UART	None	Single- Ended	No	No	No	No
0101	SPI	None	Single- Ended	No	Yes	No	No
0110	GPSI	None	Single- Ended	No	Yes	No	No



Table 5-9 Signal Usage

Mode	SxRXD	SxRXP	SxRXM	SxTXM	SxTXP	SxTPE	SxTME	SxCLK
Disabled	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
10Base-T	Input	Input	Input	Output	Output	Output	Not Used	Input
USB Bus	Input	Not Used	Not Used	Output	Output	Output	Output	Not Used
UART	Input	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used	Output	Not Used	Not Used	Not Used
SPI	Input	Note 1	Not Used	Not Used	Output	Not Used	Not Used	Note 2
GPSI	Input	Input	Not Used	Input/Out- put	Output	Output	Input	Note 2

Note 1. Not used in master mode, input in slave mode.

Note 2. Output in master mode, input in slave mode.

Table 5-10 Required Clock Frequencies from PLL

Protocol	Receive	Transmit
USB 1.1 High Speed	48 MHz	12 MHz
USB 1.1 Low Speed	6 MHz	1.5 MHz
10Base-T Ethernet	80 MHz	20 MHz

5.6.2 SxMODE Register

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
PRS3:0			SUB	M1:0	CLK	S1:0	

Name	Description				
PRS3:0	Protocol select (see Table 4-7). All other encodings are reserved.				
	0000 = Disabled				
	0001 = 10Base-T				
	0010 = USB Bus				
	0011 = UART				
	0101 = SPI				
	0110 = GPSI				

Name		Description
SUBM1:0	Submode USB mod	
	01 =	Low-speed USB interface
	10 =	High-speed USB interface
	SPI mode	»:
	00 =	Positive clock polarity, receive on rising edge, transmit on falling edge
	01 =	Positive clock polarity, receive on falling edge, transmit on rising edge
	10 =	Negative clock polarity, receive on falling edge, transmit on rising edge
	11 =	Negative clock polarity, receive on rising edge, transmit on falling edge
	GPSI mod	de:
	00 =	Receive on rising edge, transmit on falling edge
	01 =	Receive on falling edge, transmit on falling edge
	10 =	Receive on rising edge, transmit on rising edge
	11 =	Receive on falling edge, transmit on rising edge



Name	Description				
CLKS1:0	Clock source select				
	00 = Clock disabled				
	01 = Reserved				
	10 = OSC clock oscillator				
	11 = PLL clock multiplier				

5.6.3 SxRSYNC Register

7		2	1	0
	SYNCPAT7:2		SQUELCHEN	DRIBBITEN

Name	Description			
SYNCPAT7:2	Synchronization pattern, bits 7:2 (USB mode only)			
SQUELCHEN	USB mode: synchronization pattern, bit			
	10Base-T mode:			
	0 = Squelch disabled			
	1 = Squelch enabled			
DRIBBITEN	USB mode: synchronization pattern, bit 0			
	10Base-T mode:			
	0 = Hardware handles dribble bit			
	1 = Software is responsible for han- dling dribble bit			

5.6.4 SxSYNCMASK Register

10Base-T mode:

7	6	3	2	1	0
Resrvd.	PREAM	CNT3:0	Resrvd.	CONTPAIR	Resrvd.

USB mode:



Name	Description
PREAMCNT3:0	Preamble pair count (10Base-T mode only). All other encodings are reserved.
	0000 = 24 pairs
	0001 = 20 pairs
	0010 = 16 pairs
	0011 = 12 pairs
	0100 = 8 pairs
	0101 = 4 pairs
MASK7:0	Mask bits for SxRSYNC (USB mode only)
	0 = Ignore corresponding bit in SxRSYNC
	1 = Use corresponding bit in search pattern for synchronization byte

5.6.5 SxRBUFH/SxRBUFL Register

16-bit register pair for unloading received data. The RXBF bit in the SxINTF register indicates when new data has been loaded into this register. If the corresponding bit in the SxINTE register is set, an interrupt is generated.



5.6.6 SxRCFG Register

7	6	5	4		0
MASSEL	SYNCDETEN	RPOREV		RXSCNT4:0	

Name	Description				
MASSEL	10Base-T mode:				
	0 = Normal polarity detected				
	1 = Reverse polarity detected				
	GPSI or SPI mode:				
	0 = Slave mode				
	1 = Master mode				
SYNCDETEN	Synchronization byte detection enable (USB mode only)				
	0 = Synchronization byte detection enabled				
	1 = Synchronization byte detection disabled				
RPOREV	Receive data polarity reversal select				
	0 = Data polarity uninverted				
	1 = Data polarity inverted				
RXSCNT4:0	Receive shift count, specifies number of bits to receive				

5.6.7 SxRCNT Register

7	6	5	4		0
BITORDER	RxCRS	CTRL1:0		RXACNT4:0	

Name	Description		
BITORDER	Bit order for transmit and receive		
	0 = LSB first		
	1 = MSB first		
RxCRSCTRL1:0	Carrier sense status and interrupt control		
	0x = No interrupt. Software can poll the RXXCRS bit in the SxINTF register for carrier status.		
	10 = Interrupt on carrier detection		
	11 = Interrupt on loss of carrier		
RXACNT4:0	Receive shift count, actual number of bits received (read-only). Exceptions occur during the last transfer:		
	RXACNT = 0 if bit count is less than 8		
	RXACNT = 8 if bit count is greater than or equal to 8, but less than 16		
	RXACNT = 16 if bit count is greater than or equal to 16 and the RXSCNT4:0 field in the SxRCFG register is 16		

5.6.8 SxTBUFH/SxTBUFL Register

16-bit register pair for loading transmit data. The TXBE bit in the SxINTF register indicates when the data has been transmitted and the register is ready to be loaded with new data. If the corresponding bit in the SxINTE register is set, an interrupt is generated.



5.6.9 SxTCFG Register

7	6	5	4		0
GLOBEN	LPBACK	TPOREV		TXSCNT4:0	

Name	Description		
GLOBEN	Global enable bit		
	0 = Disable SERDES output		
	1 = Enable SERDES output		
LPBACK	Loopback enable bit		
	0 = Normal operation		
	1 = Output is driven into input		
TPOREV	Transmit data polarity reversal select		
	0 = Data polarity uninverted		
	1 = Data polarity inverted		
TXSCNT4:0	Transmit shift count, specifies number of bits to transmit		

5.6.10 SxINTF Register

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXERROR	RXEOP	SYND	TXBE	TXEOP	SXLINKPULSE	RXBF	RXXCRS

Name	Description	
RXERROR	Receive error interrupt flag 10Base-T mode: Manchester encod- ing data phase error USB mode: bit unstuffing error (1111111 received)	
	0 = Receive error has not been detected since this bit was last cleared	
	1 = Receive error has been detected	

Name	Description		
RXEOP	End-of-Packet detection interrupt flag 10Base-T and USB modes: end-of- packet detected GPSI mode: RxEN deasserted		
	0 = End-of-Packet has not been detected since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = End-of-Packet has been detected		
SYND	Synchronization pattern detection interrupt flag (10Base-T and USB modes only)		
	0 = Synchronization pattern has not been detected since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Synchronization pattern has been detected		
TXBE	Transmit buffer empty interrupt flag		
	0 = Transmit buffer has not been empty since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Transmit buffer has been empty		
TXEOP	Transmit underrun. This bit is set when the previous data in the transmit buffer register (SxTXBUF) has been transmitted and no new data has been loaded in the register. In USB and 10Base-T modes, this causes an EOP condition to be generated.		
	0 = Transmit underrun has not occurred since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Transmit underrun has occurred		
SXLINKPULSE	10Base-T mode: set after a link pulse of 75 to 250 ns duration is detected.		
	0 = No link pulse has been detected since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Link pulse detected		
	USB mode:		
	0 = SERDES is transmitting		
	1 = SERDES is not transmitting		



Name	Description		
RXBF	Receive buffer full interrupt flag		
	0 = Receive buffer has not been full since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Receive buffer has been full		
RXXCRS	In 10Base-T mode, set if signal energy is detected but no link pulse is detected		
	0 = No signal energy without link pulse has been detected since this bit was last cleared		
	1 = Signal energy without a link pulse has been detected		

5.6.11 SxINTE Register

The SxINTE register has the same format as the SxINTF register. For each condition indicated by a flag in the SxINTF register, setting the corresponding bit in the SxINTE register enables the interrupt for that condition. Figure 5-15 shows the interrupt logic for the two SERDES units.

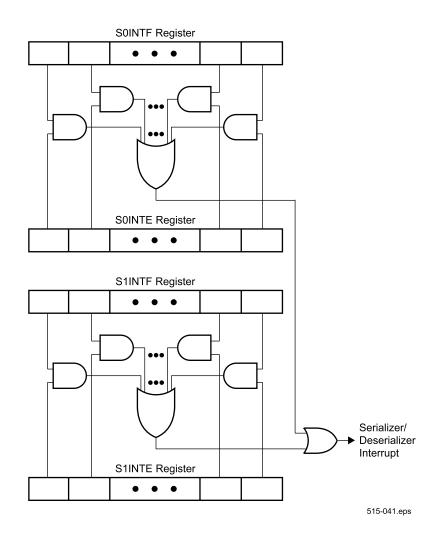


Figure 5-15 SERDES Interrupt Logic



5.6.12 SERDES Protocol-Specific Considerations

UART Interface

To set up a SERDES unit for UART mode, select UART mode in the PRS3:0 bits of the SxMODE register. This causes the data to be clocked in after a valid start bit is detected. Make sure that the polarity selected by the RPOREV bit in the SxRCFG register and the TPOREV bit in the SxTCFG register match the polarity provided by the RS-232 transceiver. (Most of them are inverted.) Make sure the bit order is compatible with the data format (RS-232 uses LSB-first bit order). The receiver uses 16X oversampling, so select a clock divisor that is 16 times the desired baud rate.

To operate in UART mode, depending on the application, either transmit or receive can be performed first. In both cases, the configuration register needs to be programmed with a bit count that is appropriate for the format. The bit count depends on the number of data bits, stop bits, and parity bits. The start bit is included in the bit count. The receiver does not check for the presence of stop bits. To detect framing errors caused by missing stop bits, increase the receiver's bit count (i.e. the RXSCNT field in the SxRCFG register) and test the trailing bit(s) in software.

SPI Protocol

To set up a SERDES unit for the SPI protocol, set up the clock with opposing phases for transmit and receive by programming the SUBM1:0 field of the SxMODE register. If in slave mode, specify an external clock. If in master mode, specify an internal clock. In slave mode, software must check if the designated slave select line is activated before responding. In master mode, software must set the designated slave select pin to the active level before enabling the SERDES unit.

To operate in SPI mode, once the transmit and receive bit counts in the configuration registers are programmed with non-zero values, the SERDES unit begins shifting operations on the programmed clock edges. Caution must be exercised to program them quickly to avoid losing any data.

USB 1.1 Protocol

To set up a SERDES unit for USB mode, the received data output of the USB transceiver should be connected to SxRXD. The VP and VM pins of the transceiver are connected to the SxRXP and SxRXM pins to allow detection of the EOP condition. Figure 5-16 shows the

connections required between an external USB transceiver and the IP2022.

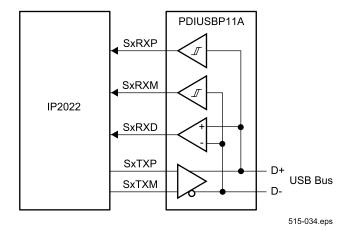


Figure 5-16 USB Interface Example

The SxMODE register must be programmed with values for a recovered clock, and the PLL clock multiplier must be programmed to generate the appropriate frequency. For example, it can be programmed at 48 MHz for full speed with a divisor of zero (=1). A divisor of 8 will make it suitable for low-speed operation. The synchronization pattern must be programmed into the SxRSYNC register to trigger an interrupt when a packet is received.

To operate in USB mode, software must perform the following functions:

- CRC generation and checking.
- Detecting reset of the device function, which is indicated by 10 milliseconds of a single-ended zero (SE0) condition on the bus.
- Detecting the suspend state, which is indicated by more than 3 milliseconds of idle. Software must make sure that the suspend current of 500 µA will be drawn after 10 milliseconds of bus inactivity.
- Formation of the USB packet by putting the sync, pid, and data into the transmit register and setting the proper count.

10Base-T Ethernet Protocol

To set up a SERDES unit for 10Base-T Ethernet, the input data from a differential line receiver or on-board comparator is connected to the SxRXD input. The signals designated Tx+, Tx-, TxD+, and TxD- correspond to the SxTXP, SxTXM, SxTXPE, and SxTXME pins of the corresponding serializers/deserializers. These pins are connected to an RJ45 jack through a transformer with terminations.



The SxMODE register must be programmed for a recovered clock, and the PLL clock multiplier must be programmed for an appropriate speed. For example, it can be programmed to be 80 MHz for 8x oversampling. The received data stream is used, together with the clock recovery circuit, to recover the original transmit clock and data.

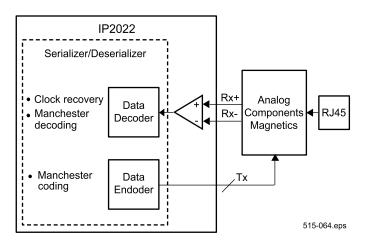


Figure 5-17 Ethernet Interface Example

The SxRXP and SxRXM signals must not be allowed to float, even if they are not used. These signals must not be driven low simultaneously.

Software must perform the following functions:

- Polarity detection and reversal.
- Carrier sense.
- Jabber detection.
- Link integrity test and link pulse generation.
- Random back off in case of collision.
- When a collision is detected, sending a 32-bit jam sequence. Collisions can be detected by either receiving an RXXCRS interrupt or by setting the bit count to 7 and then received a RXBF interrupt while transmitting.
- Formation of Ethernet packet by putting the preamble, sfd, destination address, source address, length/type, MAC client data into the transmit buffer. Frame check computation also must be done in software.
- MAC layer functions.

GPSI Interface

GPSI is a general-purpose, point-to-point, full-duplex serial bus protocol. Only two devices are allowed to exist on a bus. The GPSI master device is responsible for maintaining bus timing by driving two continuously running clocks, TxClk and RxClk. The device that does

not drive the clocks is the slave device. The TxEn and TxD signals are synchronized to the TxClk clock. The RxD and RxEn signals are synchronized to the RxClk clock. The mapping of GPSI signals to SERDES signals is shown in Table 5-11.

Table 5-11 GPSI Interface Signal Usage

GPSI Signal Name	SERDES Signal Name	Direc- tion	Description
TxClk	SxTXM	I/O	Transmit clock
TxD	SxTXP	Output	Transmit data
TxEn	SxTXPE	Output	Transmit data valid
RxClk	SxCLK	I/O	Receive clock
RxD	SxRXD	Input	Receive data
RxEn	SxRXP	Input	Receive data valid
COLLSION	GPIO	I/O	Indicates a collision at PHY layer (han- dled by software)
TxBUSY	SxTxME	I/O	Indicates a data transfer in progress (handled by soft- ware)

COLLISION is connected to a general-purpose port pin, and TxBUSY is connected to the SxTXME to provide additional flow control capabilities for the software device driver. The COLLISION signal is used to indicate that a PHY device has detected a collision condition. This signal is only useful when the SERDES is connected to a PHY device or acting as a PHY device.

The TxBUSY signal is used by a GPSI device to indicate that the device is currently busy, and that another device should not attempt to start a data transfer. COLLISION and TxBUSY are asynchronous to both TxClk and RxClk. TxBUSY can be configured as either an input or an output depending which device is slower and has a need to stall incoming data.



5.7 Analog to Digital Converter (ADC)

The on-chip A/D converter has the following features:

- 10-bit ADC, ½ LSB accuracy
- 8 input channels
- 48 kHz maximum sampling rate
- One-shot conversion.
- Optional external reference voltage
- Vmax = AVdd (max 2.7V)
- Result returned in the ADCH and ADCL registers

Figure 5-18 shows the A/D converter circuitry. The ADC input pins use alternate functions of the Port G pins. The result of an ADC sample is the analog value measured on the selected pin. To correctly read an external voltage, the pin being sampled must be configured as an input in the port direction register (i.e. the RGDIR register). If the pin is configured as an output, then the result will indicate the voltage level being driven by the output buffer. The RG1 and RG2 port pins are also used as the analog comparator input pins. The result of sampling the RG1 or RG2 pins will be correct whether or not the comparator is operating. The RG0 pin is also used as the comparator output pin. If the comparator is enabled, then sampling the RG0 pin will indicate the voltage level being driven by the comparator. The RG3 pin is multiplexed with the external reference voltage.

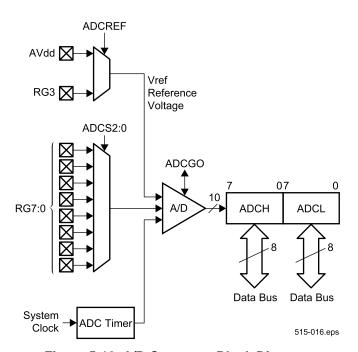


Figure 5-18 A/D Converter Block Diagram

5.7.1 ADC Reference Voltage

The reference voltage (Vref) can come from either the RG3 port pin or from the AVdd supply voltage. If AVdd is used, the RG3 port pin may be used as a channel of analog input or as a general-purpose port pin.

Vref defines a voltage level which reads as one increment of resolution below the full-scale voltage. The full-scale voltage reads as 0x3FF, so the Vref voltage reads as 0x3FE and the A/D converter resolution is 10 bits. Table 5-12 shows the values reported at the upper and lower limits of the ADC input voltage range.

Table 5-12 ADC Values

Vin Voltage	ADC Value
0V	0x000
Vref/0x3FE	0x001
Vref	0x3FE
Vref + (Vref/0x3FE)	0x3FF

5.7.2 ADC Result Justification

The 10 bits of the ADC value can be mapped to the 16 bits of the ADCH/ADCL register pair in three different ways, as shown in Table 5-13. In this table, the numbers in the cells represent bit positions in the 10-bit ADC value, Z represents zero (as opposed to bit position 0), and -9 represents the inversion of bit position 9.



	Table 5-13	Justification	of the	ADC Val	ue
--	------------	---------------	--------	---------	----

Mode			ADO	CH Re	gister	Bits					ADO	L Re	gister	Bits		
Wiode	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Left Justified	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z
Right Justified	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	Z	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Signed	-9	-9	-9	-9	-9	-9	-9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

5.7.3 Using the A/D Converter

The following sequence is recommended:

- 1. Set the ADCTMR register to the correct value for the system clock speed.
- Load the ADCCFG register to specify the channel and set the ADCGO bit. Setting the ADCGO bit enables and resets the ADC timer.
- 3. After a period of time (12 timer overflows = $20.8 \mu s$) the conversion will complete, the ADCGO bit will be cleared, and the ADC timer will be disabled.
- 4. A timer-based interrupt service routine can detect or assume the ADCGO bit has been cleared and read the ADC value.
- Another load to the ADCCFG register can then be used to start another conversion.

5.7.4 A/D Converter Registers

ADCTMR Register

The ADCTMR register is used to specify the number of system clock cycles required for a delay of 1736 ns, which is used to provide the 576 kHz (48 kHz \times 12) clock period reference clock for the A/D converter.

At a system clock frequency of 100 MHz, the timer register should be set to 174 (100 MHz/0.576 MHz). The minimum value that may be loaded into the ADCTMR register is 2, so the system clock must be at least 24 times the ADC sampling frequency for the ADC to function.

ADCCFG Register

The A/D converter configuration register (ADCCFG) provides the control and status bits for the A/D converter, as shown in Figure 5-19.

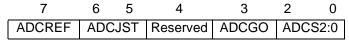


Figure 5-19 ADCCFG Register

- ADCREF—set to use an external reference voltage, clear to use AVdd as the reference voltage.
- ADCJST—00 selects right justified, 01 selects signed, and 10 selects left justified. 11 is reserved.
- *ADCGO*—set to start a conversion. When the bit becomes clear, the conversion is complete.
- ADCS2:0—specifies the bit number of the Port G pin used as the analog input.



5.8 Comparator

The IP2022 has an on-chip analog comparator which uses alternate functions of the RG0, RG1, and RG2 port pins. The RG1 and RG2 pins are the comparator negative and positive inputs, respectively, while the RG0 pin is the comparator output pin. To use the comparator, software must program the port direction register (RGDIR) so that RG1 and RG2 are inputs. RG0 may be set up as a comparator output pin.

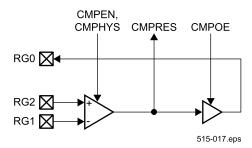


Figure 5-20 Analog Comparator

The comparator enable bits are cleared on reset, which disables the comparator. To avoid drawing additional current during power-down mode, the comparator should be disabled before entering power-down mode. A 50 mV hysteresis is applied between the inputs, when the CMPHYS bit is set in the CMPCFG register.

5.8.1 CMPCFG Register

The CMPCFG register is used to enable the comparator, to read the output of the comparator internally, to enable the output of the comparator to the comparator output pin, and to enable the hysteresis. Figure 5-21 shows the bits in this register.

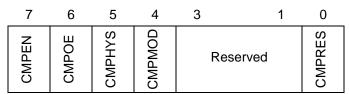


Figure 5-21 CMPCFG Register

- CMPEN—set to enable comparator, clear to disable.
- CMPOE—set to enable the comparator output on the RG0 pin, clear to disable.
- CMPHYS—set to enable hysteresis, clear to disable.
- CMPMOD—set for squelch or comparator mode for Ethernet, clear for normal mode.
- CMPRES—comparator result (read-only).

74

5.9 Linear Feedback Shift Register

Four linear feedback shift register (LFSR) units provide hardware support for the computation-intensive inner loops of algorithms commonly used in data communications, such as:

- Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC)
- Data Scrambling
- Data Whitening
- Encryption/Decryption
- Hashing

The LFSR units implement a programmable architecture, which can be adapted for algorithms used by the Bluetooth, Ethernet, Homeplug, HomePNA, HomeRF, IEEE 802.11, and USB communication protocols. Table 5-14 shows the LFSR configurations used to support these protocols. Figure 5-22 is a block diagram of the LFSR architecture.





Table 5-14 LFSR Configurations for Various Protocols

Protocol	Subfunction	D0 In	Feedback	D Out
USB	CRC16	Din^D15	Din^D15	
	CRC5	Din^D4	Din^D4	
Ethernet	CRC32	Din^D31	Din^D31	
	Scrambler	Din^D17^D22		Din^D17^D22
	Descrambler	Din		Din^D17^D22
HomePlug	CRC8	Din^D7	Din^D7	
	Scrambler	D6^D3		Din^D6^D3
HomePNA	CRC8	Din^D7	Din^D7	
	CRC16	Din^D15	Din^D15	
	Scrambler	D17^D22		Din^D17^D22
802.11	CRC32 (FCS)	Din^D31	Din^D31	
	CRC16 (HEC)	Din^D15	Din^D15	
	Data Whitening	D3^D6		Din^D3^D6
	CRC16 (CRC)	Din^D15	Din^D15	
	Scrambler	Din^D3^D6		Din^D3^D6
	Descrambler	Din		Din^D3^D6
Home-RF	CRC	Din^D31	Din^D31	
	Scrambler	Din		Din^D3^D8
	Descrambler	Din		Din^D3^D8
Bluetooth	FEC	Din^D4	Din^D4	
	HEC	Din^D7	Din^D7	
	CRC	Din^D15	Din^D15	
	Data Whitening	D6	D6	Din^D6
	Encryption	Din^D8^D12^D20^D25		D24
		Din^D12^D16^D24^D31		D24
		Din^D4^D24^D28^D33		D32
		Din^D4^D28^D36^D39		D32



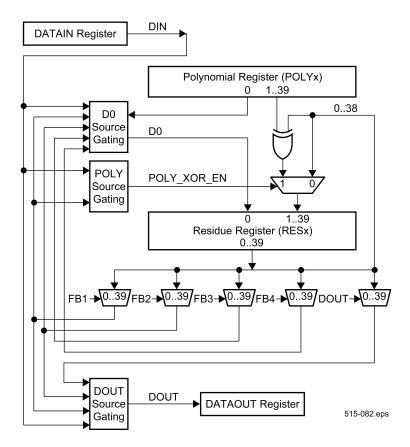


Figure 5-22 LFSR Block Diagram

The 40-bit residue register and its surrounding circuits are the computational core of an LFSR unit. On every clock cycle, 39 output bits from the register are available at the input for performing a shift operation or a polynomial add/subtract-and-shift operation. Four 40-bit multiplexers at the output of the residue register allow selecting up to four terms of the register for feedback into the input (D0), polynomial operation control (POLY_XOR_EN), and output (DOUT) bit streams. A fifth multiplexer is only used for generating the output bit stream.

The polynomial and residue registers are mapped as five 8-bit registers. The mapping of the residue register is controlled by the ML_OUT bit of the LFSRCFG3 register, as shown in Figure 5-23.

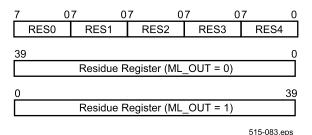


Figure 5-23 Mapping of the Residue Register

Input data is shifted out of the 16-bit DATAIN register, which can be programmed to provide the data LSB-first or MSB-first. Output data is shifted LSB-first into the 16-bit DATAOUT register.

A 32-bit RESCMP register (not shown) can be used to compare the result in the residue register against an expected value. When ML_OUT is set, residue register bits 0:31 are compared against RESCMP bits 0:31. When ML_OUT is clear, residue register bits 39:8 are compared to RESCMP bits 0:31, respectively. If there are bits in the



residue register which do not participate in the programmed LFSR operation, be sure that the corresponding bits in the RESCMP register are initialized to the same values as these non-participating bits.

Each LFSR unit has three configuration registers (LFSRCFG1, LFSRCFG2, and LFSRCFG3) for various control and status bits. The HL_TRIGGER bit in the LFSRCFG3 register controls whether operation of the LFSR unit is triggered by a write to the high byte or the low byte of the DATAIN register (i.e. DATAINH or DATAINL). The operation then proceeds for some number of cycles programmed in the SHIFT_COUNT3:0 field of the LFSRCFG1 register. Completion of the operation is indicated when the DONE bit in the LFSRCFG1 register is set. (Alternatively, software can wait an appropriate number of cycles before reading the result.)

An autoloading option is available for each LFSR unit to load the DATAIN register automatically when the SxRBUF register of the corresponding SERDES unit is loaded. LFSR0 and LFSR2 are paired with SERDES1, and LFSR1 and LFSR3 are paired with SERDES2.

Three registers in data memory are used to access the LFSR register banks, as shown in Table 5-15.

Table 5-15 LFSR Registers in Data Memory

Address	Name	Description
0x23	LFSRH	High data byte
0x27	LFSRL	Low data byte
0x2B	LFSRA	Address register

The LFSRA register is loaded to point to a specific LFSR unit and a register pair within the unit. The LFSRA register has the format shown in Figure 5-24

7		4	3		0
	UNIT3:0			INDEX3:0	

Figure 5-24 LFSRA Register

Only 0, 1, 2, and 3 are valid as the UNIT. The valid encodings for the index are shown in Table 5-16.

Table 5-16 LFSRA Register INDEX Encoding

INDEX	High Byte (LFSRH)	Low Byte (LFSRL)
0x0	DATAINH	DATAINL
0x1	DATAOUTH	DATAOUTL
0x2	FB2	FB1
0x3	LFSRCFG2	RES4
0x4	RES3	RES2
0x5	RES1	RES0
0x6	FB4	FB3
0x7	LFSRCFG3	DOUT
0x8	LFSRCFG1	POLY4
0x9	POLY3	POLY2
0xA	POLY1	POLY0
0xB	RESCMP3	RESCMP2
0xC	RESCMP1	RESCMP0

The LFSR registers do not support consecutive readmodify-write operations. For example, the following instruction sequence loads unpredictable values:

clrb lfsrh,7 clrb lfsrh,4

5.9.1 LFSRCFG1 Register

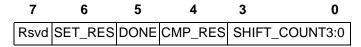


Figure 5-25 LFSRCFG1 Register

- SET_RES—set to initialize the residue register to all ones (write-only, reads as zero).
- DONE—clear while the LFSR is busy, set when the operation is completed.
- CMP_RES—set if last LFSR operation result matched contents of RESCMP register.
- SHIFT_COUNT3:0—specifies number of bits to shift, load with N for an operation of N+1 shifts.



5.9.2 LFSRCFG2 Register

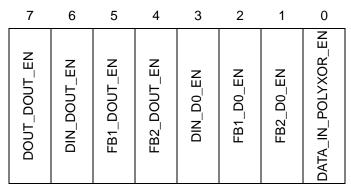


Figure 5-26 LFSRCFG2 Register

- DOUT_DOUT_EN—set to enable DOUT multiplexer output in source gating for DOUT node.
- DIN_DOUT_EN—set to enable DIN signal in source gating for DOUT node.
- FB1_DOUT_EN—set to enable FB1 signal in source gating for DOUT node.
- FB2_DOUT_EN—set to enable FB2 signal in source gating for DOUT node.
- DIN_D0_EN—set to enable DIN signal in source gating for D0 node.
- FB1_D0_EN—set to enable FB1 signal in source gating for D0 node.
- FB2_D0_EN—set to enable FB2 signal in source gating for D0 node.
- DATA_IN_POLYXOR_EN—set to enable DIN signal in source gating for POLY_XOR_EN node.

5.9.3 LFSRCFG3 Register

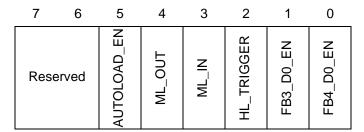


Figure 5-27 LFSRCFG3 Register

- AUTOLOAD_EN—set to enable autoloading DATAIN register when SxRBUF register of corresponding SERDES unit is loaded.
- ML_OUT—set to shift data into residue register MSB and out of LSB, clear to shift data into LSB and out of MSB. See Figure 5-23 for effect on RESx mapping.

- ML_IN—set to shift data from DATAIN register MSBfirst to DIN node, clear to shift data LSB-first.
- HL_TRIGGER—set to trigger operation start on loading DATAINH register, clear to trigger on DATAINL.
- FB3_D0_EN—set to enable FB3 signal in source gating for D0 node.
- FB4_D0_EN—set to enable FB4 signal in source gating for D0 node.

5.9.4 DATAIN Register

The 8-bit DATAINH and DATAINL registers together comprise the 16-bit DATAIN register. For LFSR0 and LFSR2, the AUTOLOAD_EN bit in the LFSRCFG3 register can be used to enable automatic loading from SERDES1. For LFSR1 and LFSR3, the AUTOLOAD_EN bit in the LFSRCFG3 register can be used to enable automatic loading from SERDES2. The HL_TRIGGER bit in the LFSRCFG3 register controls whether loading the DATAINH or DATAINL register triggers the start of the LFSR operation. The ML_IN bit in the LFSRCFG3 register controls whether data is shifted MSB-first or LSB-first from the DATAIN register to the DIN node.

5.9.5 DATAOUT Register

The 8-bit DATAOUTH and DATAOUTL registers together comprise the 16-bit DATAOUT register. Data shifted out of the residue register is shifted LSB-first into the DATAOUT register.

5.9.6 DOUT Register

The DOUT register controls a 40:1 multiplexer on the residue register outputs. It selects a term which can be used in the source gating for the DOUT bit stream.

5.9.7 FBx Registers

The four FBx registers control four 40:1 multiplexers on the residue register outputs. They select feedback terms which can be used in the source gating for the D0, POLY_XOR_EN, and DOUT bit streams.

5.9.8 POLYx Registers

The five POLYx registers hold the 40-bit polynomial used in the LFSR operation.



5.9.9 RESx Registers

The five RESx registers hold the 40-bit residue used in the LFSR operation. The ML_OUT bit controls the mapping of the residue register to the RESx registers, as shown in Figure 5-23. The residue register can be initialized to all ones by setting the SET_RES bit in the LFSRCFG1 register.

5.9.10 RESCMPx Registers

The four RESCMPx registers hold a 32-bit value for comparison with the contents of the residue register. After an LFSR operation is completed, the CMP_RES bit in the LFSRCFG1 register indicates whether the result of the operation matched the 32-bit value. When the ML_OUT bit in the LFSRCFG3 register is clear, bits 39:8 of the residue register are compared against bits 0:31 of the RESCMP register. When ML_OUT is set, bits 0:31 of the residue register are compared against bits 0:31 of RESCMP.

5.10 Parallel Slave Peripheral

The Parallel Slave Peripheral allows the IP2022 to operate as an 8- or 16-bit slave to an external device, much like a memory chip. Alternate functions of Port C and Port D are used for transferring data, and alternate functions of Port B are used for control signals. Figure 5-28 shows the connections between an external master and the Parallel Slave Peripheral interface.

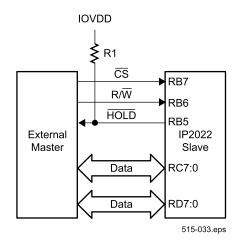


Figure 5-28 Parallel Slave Peripheral

To read or write through the Parallel Slave Peripheral interface, the external master asserts the chip select (\overline{CS})

signal low. This signal is an alternate function of port pin RB7. The direction of transfer is indicated by the R/W signal, which is an alternate function of port pin RB6. When the R/W signal is high, the master is reading from the slave. When the R/W signal is low, the master is writing to the slave.

Optionally, a $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal may be enabled as an alternate function of port pin RB5. Assertion of $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ indicates to the external master that the Parallel Slave Peripheral interface is not ready to allow the data transfer to complete. The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal is driven like an open-collector signal, i.e. low when asserted and high-impedance when not asserted. When the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ signal is not asserted (i.e. the IP2022 is not selected), the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal is in high-impedance mode. The $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ signal should have an external pullup resistor (R1 = 10K Ω is recommended). The $\overline{\text{CS}}$ signal must not be allowed to float.

When $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is asserted, an interrupt is generated and $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ (if enabled) is automatically asserted. If the data transfer is a write from the external master, software reads the Port C, Port D, or both. If the data transfer is a read, software writes the data to the port or ports. Finally, if $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ is asserted, software releases assertion of $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ by writing to the PSPRDY bit in the PSPCFG register.

The Parallel Slave Peripheral does not generate interrupts by itself. Software is required to enable port pin RB7 (the CS input) as a falling-edge interrupt input for the Parallel Slave Peripheral to function. The CS signal must go high, then back low, for each data transfer. RB6 (the R/W input) must also be configured as an input. The setting in the RBDIR register for RB5 (the HOLD output) is overridden by the programming of the Parallel Slave Peripheral.

5.10.1 PSPCFG Register

The PSPCFG register is used to enable the Parallel Slave Peripheral, <u>select</u> which ports are used for <u>data transfer</u>, enable the HOLD output, and release the HOLD output when the data transfer is ready to complete.

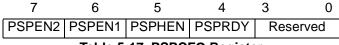


Table 5-17 PSPCFG Register

 PSPEN2—set to enable Port D for data transfer, clear to disable. (If this bit is set, the Parallel Slave Peripheral overrides the RDDIR register.)



- PSPEN1—set to enable Port C for data transfer, clear to disable. (If this bit is set, the Parallel Slave Peripheral will immediately override the RCDIR register.)
- PSPHEN—set to enable HOLD output, clear to disable. (If this bit is set, the Parallel Slave Peripheral will immediately override bit 5 of the RBDIR register.)
- PSPRDY—set to release HOLD. This bit always reads as 0.

5.11 External Memory Interface

Port C and Port D can also be used for a parallel interface for up to 128K bytes of external memory, as shown in Figure 5-29. Port C implements the high address bits, and Port D is multiplexed between data and the low address bits. A level-triggered 8-bit latch (TI part number SN74AC573 or equivalent) is required for demultiplexing.

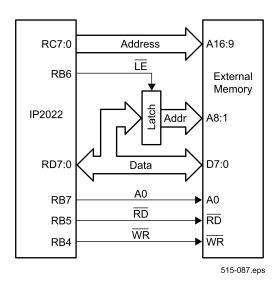


Figure 5-29 External Memory Interface

External memory is accessed as 16-bit words at wordaligned byte addresses 0x1000000 to 0x103FFFE, as shown in Figure 5-30. External memory can only be accessed through the current ADDRX/ADDRH/ADDRL pointer the iread/ireadi using and instructions. Programs cannot iwrite/iwritei execute directly out of external memory, and commands on the ISD/ISP interface cannot directly access external memory. Like data memory, however, external memory can be accessed over the ISD/ISP interface by executing instructions which move data between memory and the W register.

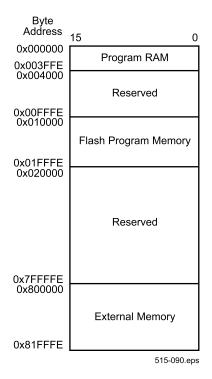


Figure 5-30 External Memory Map

Software is responsible for inserting a one-instruction delay between changing the address (i.e. the contents of the ADDRSEL, ADDRX, ADDRH, or ADDRL registers) and executing the <code>iread/ireadi</code> or <code>iwrite/iwritei</code> instruction, if required by the timing of the external latch. Table 5-18 shows the timing specifications which the register must meet for operation without delay insertion.

Table 5-18 External Latch Timing Specifications

Parameter	Value (ns)
Minimum LE pulse width	7
Setup time before LE falling edge	4
Hold time after LE falling edge	2
Input to output delay, transparent mode	15

For zero wait-state access, the external memory must meet the access time specification shown in Table 5-19. Slower memories can be accommodated by programming wait states in the EMCFG register. Software is responsible for allowing the memory cycle to complete before reading the DATAH/DATAL registers.



81

Table 5-19 SRAM Access Time Specification

CPU Core Clock Frequency (MHz)	SRAM Access Time (ns)
80	35
100	25
120	25
150	12/15/20*

^{*} Depends on minimum WR pulse width specification.

A read cycle to external memory has the timing shown in Figure 5-31. Write cycle timing is shown in Figure 5-32. All external memory cycles are 16-bit transfers, with the low byte (A0 = 0) followed by the high byte (A0 = 1).

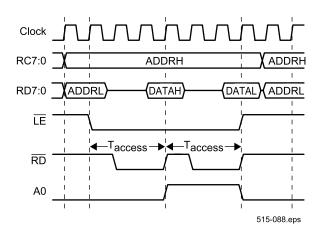


Figure 5-31 Read Cycle

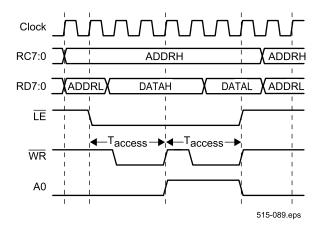


Figure 5-32 Write Cycle

5.11.1 EMCFG Register

7	6	5	3	2	0
EMEN	EMBRT	EMV	VRT2:0	EMI	RDT2:0

Name	Description
EMEN	Enable external memory interface
	0 = Port C and Port D available for
	general-purpose I/O
	1 = Port C and Port D used for exter-
	nal memory interface
EMBRT	Enable bus release wait state
	0 = No wait state
	1 = One wait state added between a
	read cycle followed by a write
	cycle
EMWRT2:0	WR pulse width, in CPU core clock cycles
	000 = 1
	001 = 2
	010 = 3
	011 = 4
	100 = 5
	101 = 6
	110 = 7
	111 = 8
EMRDT2:0	RD pulse width, in CPU core clock cycles
	000 = 1
	001 = 2
	010 = 3
	011 = 4
	100 = 5
	101 = 6
	110 = 7
	111 = 8



6.0 In-System Programming

The interface used for in-system programming (ISP) and in-system debugging (ISD) is compatible with the SPI serial interface protocol. Whenever possible, a standard connector should be incorporated in the system design for in-system debugging and programming. The recommended connector layout for the ISD/ISP interface is shown in Figure 6-1. The connector is a male 10-pin connector with 100-mil pin spacing, whose pin assignments are listed in Table 6-1. The connector is keyed to prevent backward insertion.

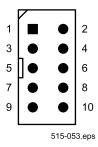


Figure 6-1 ISD/ISP Connector

Signal levels on the connector are LVTTL-compatible. The target system provides the TSCK, TSI, TRST, and TSS signals with 10K ohm pullup resistors.

For more information about the ISD/ISP interface and the interaction between the debugger/programmer and the target system, see the *IP2022 User's Manual*.

Table 6-1 Connector Pin Assignments

Pin	Name	Description
1	KEY	Key (not a signal)
2	TSS	Target Slave Select—Active-low signal which enables the IP2022 to communicate on the SPI bus. Connect to pin 1 on the IP2022.
3	IOVss	Ground

Table 6-1 Connector Pin Assignments (continued)

Pin	Name	Description
4	TSCK	Target Data Clock—Serial clock. Connect to pin 2 on the IP2022.
5	OSC	Target Clock Oscillator—If the debugger/programmer is capable of supplying an OSC clock for the target system, then this clock must be configurable so that it can be disabled to prevent it from interfering with the target system (i.e. the OSC clock output is placed in a high-impedance state).
6	Reserved	Reserved
7	TRST	Target Reset—The target system may use the TRST signal to reset the entire system, to reset only the IP2022, or it may ignore the TRST signal. The debugger/programmer may provide a 100-ms system reset signal (TRST) to the target system. If supported, the TRST output must be an open-collector driver to accommodate other sources of reset in the target system. The minimum source requirement for this driver is 6 mA. The debugger/programmer should not detect or be reset by the TRST signal being driven low by the target system. There is no requirement that the IP2022 is connected to the TRST signal, so the debugger/programmer cannot assume that the IP2022 has been reset if the target system pulls the TRST pin low.
8	TSI	Target Serial Input—Sampled on the rising edge of TSCK. Connect to pin 3 on the IP2022.
9	IOVdd	Power
10	TSO	Target Serial Output—Driven by the IP2022 after the falling edge of TSCK. Connect to pin 4 on the IP2022.





7.0 Register Quick Reference

7.1 Registers (sorted by address)

Table 7-1 shows the addresses and reset values of all special-purpose registers in data memory, sorted by their address.

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x001	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x002	ADDRSEL	Selector for cur- rent exter- nal/program memory pointer	0000000
0x003	ADDRX	External/program memory pointer (bits 23:16)	00000000
0x004	IPH	Indirect Pointer (high byte)	00000000
0x005	IPL	Indirect Pointer (low byte)	00000000
0x006	SPH	Stack Pointer (high byte)	00000000
0x007	SPL	Stack Pointer (low byte)	00000000
0x008	PCH	Current PC bits 15:8 (read-only)	11111111
0x009	PCL	Virtual register for direct PC modification	11110000
0x00A	W	W register	00000000
0x00B	STATUS	STATUS register	On POR or RST Reset: 11100000 On Brown-out Reset: 11101000 On WDT Overflow: 11110000
0x00C	DPH	Data Pointer (high byte)	00000000

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x00D	DPL	Data Pointer (low byte)	00000000
0x00E	SPDREG	Current speed (read-only)	10010011
0x00F	MULH	Multiply result (high byte)	00000000
0x010	ADDRH	External/program memory pointer (bits 15:8)	0000000
0x011	ADDRL	External/program memory pointer (bits 7:0)	00000000
0x012	DATAH	External/pro- gram memory data (high byte)	00000000
0x013	DATAL	External/pro- gram memory data (low byte)	00000000
0x014	INTVECH	Interrupt vector (high byte)	00000000
0x015	INTVECL	Interrupt vector (low byte)	00000000
0x016	INTSPD	Interrupt speed register	00000000
0x017	INTF	Port B interrupt flags	Undefined
0x018	INTE	Port B interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x019	INTED	Port B interrupt edge select bits	00000000
0x01A	FCFG	Flash configura- tion register	00000000
0x01B	TCTRL	Timer 1/2 com- mon control reg- ister	00000000
0x01C	XCFG	Extended configuration	00000001
0x01D	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x01E	IPCH	Interrupt return address (high byte)	00000000



Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x01F	IPCL	Interrupt return address (low byte)	00000000
0x020	RAIN	Data on Port A pins (read-only, upper four bits read as 0000)	N/A
0x021	RAOUT	Port A output latch	00000000
0x022	RADIR	Port A direction register	11111111
0x023	LFSRH	LFSR data reg- ister (high byte)	0000000
0x024	RBIN	Data on Port B pins (read-only)	N/A
0x025	RBOUT	Port B output latch	00000000
0x026	RBDIR	Port B direction register	11111111
0x027	LFSRL	LFSR data reg- ister (low byte)	00000000
0x028	RCIN	Data on Port C pins (read-only)	N/A
0x029	RCOUT	Port C output latch	0000000
0x02A	RCDIR	Port C direction register	11111111
0x02B	LFSRA	LFSR address register	0000000
0x02C	RDIN	Data on Port D pins (read-only)	N/A
0x02D	RDOUT	Port D output latch	0000000
0x02E	RDDIR	Port D direction register	11111111
0x02F	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x030	REIN	Data on Port E pins (read-only)	N/A
0x031	REOUT	Port E output latch	00000000
0x032	REDIR	Port E direction register	11111111

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (collul-			
Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x033	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x034	RFIN	Data on Port F pins (read-only)	N/A
0x035	RFOUT	Port F output latch	00000000
0x036	RFDIR	Port F direction register	11111111
0x037	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x038	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x039	RGOUT	Port G output latch	0000000
0x03A	RGDIR	Port G direction register	11111111
0x03B	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03C	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03D	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03E	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x03F	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
0x040	RTTMR	Real-time timer value	00000000
0x041	RTCFG	Real-time timer configuration register	00000000
0x042	T0TMR	Timer 0 value	00000000
0x043	T0CFG	Timer 0 configuration register	00000000
0x044	T1CNTH	Timer 1 counter register (high byte, read-only)	00000000
0x045	T1CNTL	Timer 1 counter register (low byte, read-only)	00000000
0x046	T1CAP1H	Timer 1 Capture 1 register (high byte, read-only)	00000000
0x047	T1CAP1L	Timer 1 Capture 1 register (low byte, read-only)	00000000



Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x048	T1CAP2H or T1CMP2H	Timer 1 Capture 2 (high byte) Timer 1 Com- pare 2 (high byte)	00000000
0x049	T1CAP2L or T1CMP2L	Timer 1 Capture 2 (low byte) Timer 1 Com- pare 2 (low byte)	00000000
0x04A	T1CMP1H	Timer 1 Com- pare 1 register (high byte)	00000000
0x04B	T1CMP1L	Timer 1 Com- pare 1 register (low byte)	00000000
0x04C	T1CFG1H	Timer 1 configuration register 1 (high byte)	00000000
0x04D	T1CFG1L	Timer 1 configuration register 1 (low byte)	00000000
0x04E	T1CFG2H	Timer 1 configuration register 2 (high byte)	00000000
0x04F	T1CFG2L	Timer 1 configuration register 2 (low byte)	00000000
0x050	ADCH	ADC value (high byte)	00000000
0x051	ADCL	ADC value (low byte)	00000000
0x052	ADCCFG	ADC configura- tion register	0000000
0x053	ADCTMR	ADC timer register	00000000
0x054	T2CNTH	Timer 2 counter register (high byte, read-only)	00000000
0x055	T2CNTL	Timer 2 counter register (low byte, read-only)	00000000
0x056	T2CAP1H	Timer 2 Capture 1 register (high byte, read-only)	0000000

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x057	T2CAP1L	Timer 2 Capture 1 register (low byte, read-only)	00000000
0x058	T2CAP2H or T2CMP2H	Timer 2 Capture 2 (high byte) Timer 2 Com- pare 2 (high byte)	00000000
0x059	T2CAP2L or T2CMP2L	Timer 2 Capture 2 (low byte) Timer 2 Com- pare 2 (low byte)	0000000
0x05A	T2CMP1H	Timer 2 Com- pare 1 register (high byte)	0000000
0x05B	T2CMP1L	Timer 2 Compare 1 register (low byte)	00000000
0x05C	T2CFG1H	Timer 2 configuration register 1 (high byte)	00000000
0x05D	T2CFG1L	Timer 2 configuration register 1 (low byte)	00000000
0x05E	T2CFG2H	Timer 2 configuration register 2 (high byte)	0000000
0x05F	T2CFG2L	Timer 2 configuration register 2 (low byte)	00000000
0x060	S1TMRH	SERDES 1 clock timer reg- ister (high byte)	00000000
0x061	S1TMRL	SERDES 1 clock timer reg- ister (low byte)	00000000
0x062	S1TBUFH	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x063	S1TBUFL	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (low byte)	Undefined



Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x064	S1TCFG	SERDES 1 transmit configu- ration	00000000
0x065	S1RCNT	SERDES 1 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	00000000
0x066	S1RBUFH	SERDES 1 receive buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x067	S1RBUFL	SERDES 1 receive buffer (low byte)	Undefined
0x068	S1RCFG	SERDES 1 receive configu- ration	00000000
0x069	S1RSYNC	SERDES 1 receive bit sync pattern	00000000
0x06A	S1INTF	SERDES 1 sta- tus/interrupt flags	00000000
0x06B	S1INTE	SERDES 1 interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x06C	S1MODE	SERDES 1 serial mode/clock select register	0000000
0x06D	S1SMASK	SERDES 1 receive sync mask	00000000
0x06E	PSPCFG	Parallel slave peripheral con- figuration regis- ter	0000000
0x06F	CMPCFG	Comparator configuration register	000000X
0x070	S2TMRH	SERDES 2 clock timer reg- ister (high byte)	00000000

Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Table 7 1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin			
Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x071	S2TMRL	SERDES 2 clock timer reg- ister (low byte)	00000000
0x072	S2TBUFH	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x073	S2TBUFL	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (low byte)	Undefined
0x074	S2TCFG	SERDES 2 transmit configu- ration	00000000
0x075	S2RCNT	SERDES 2 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	0000000
0x076	S2RBUFH	SERDES 2 receive buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x077	S2RBUFL	SERDES 2 receive buffer (low byte)	Undefined
0x078	S2RCFG	SERDES 2 receive configu- ration	00000000
0x079	S2RSYNC	SERDES 2 receive bit sync pattern	00000000



Table 7-1 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x07A	S2INTF	SERDES 2 sta- tus/interrupt flags	00000000
0x07B	S2INTE	SERDES 2 interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x07C	S2MODE	SERDES 2 serial mode/clock select register	0000000
0x07D	S2SMASK	SERDES 2 receive sync mask	00000000
0x07E	CALLH	Top of call stack (high byte)	11111111
0x07F	CALLL	Top of call stack (low byte)	11111111
0x080 to 0x0FF		Directly addressable general- purpose (global) registers	Undefined after power- on or brown- out reset, unchanged after RST or Watchdog Timer reset
0x100 to 0xFFF		Data memory	Undefined after power- on or brown- out reset, unchanged after RST or Watchdog Timer reset



7.2 Registers (sorted alphabetically)

Table 7-2 shows the addresses and reset values of all special-purpose registers in data memory, sorted alphabetically by name.

Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x052	ADCCFG	ADC configura- tion register	00000000
0x050	ADCH	ADC value (high byte)	00000000
0x051	ADCL	ADC value (low byte)	00000000
0x053	ADCTMR	ADC timer register	00000000
0x010	ADDRH	Program mem- ory pointer (high byte)	00000000
0x011	ADDRL	Program mem- ory pointer (low byte)	00000000
0x002	ADDRSEL	Selector for cur- rent exter- nal/program memory pointer	0000000
0x003	ADDRX	External/program memory pointer (bits 23:16)	00000000
0x07E	CALLH	Top of call stack (high byte)	11111111
0x07F	CALLL	Top of call stack (low byte)	11111111
0x06F	CMPCFG	Comparator configuration register	0000000X
0x012	DATAH	Program mem- ory data (high byte)	00000000
0x013	DATAL	Program mem- ory data (low byte)	00000000
0x00C	DPH	Data Pointer (high byte)	00000000

Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x00D	DPL	Data Pointer (low byte)	00000000
0x01A	FCFG	Flash configura- tion register	00000000
0x018	INTE	Port B interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x019	INTED	Port B interrupt edge select bits	00000000
0x017	INTF	Port B interrupt flags	Undefined
0x016	INTSPD	Interrupt speed register	00000000
0x014	INTVECH	Interrupt vector (high byte)	00000000
0x015	INTVECL	Interrupt vector (low byte)	00000000
0x01E	IPCH	Interrupt return address (high byte)	00000000
0x01F	IPCL	Interrupt return address (low byte)	00000000
0x004	IPH	Indirect Pointer (high byte)	0000000
0x005	IPL	Indirect Pointer (low byte)	0000000
0x02B	LFSRA	LFSR address register	00000000
0x023	LFSRH	LFSR data reg- ister (high byte)	00000000
0x027	LFSRL	LFSR data register (low byte)	00000000
0x00F	MULH	Multiply result (high byte)	00000000
0x008	PCH	Current PC bits 15:8 (read-only)	11111111
0x009	PCL	Virtual register for direct PC modification	11110000



Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x06E	PSPCFG	Parallel slave peripheral con- figuration regis- ter	0000000
0x022	RADIR	Port A direction register	11111111
0x020	RAIN	Data on Port A pins (read-only, upper four bits read as 0000)	N/A
0x021	RAOUT	Port A output latch	00000000
0x026	RBDIR	Port B direction register	11111111
0x024	RBIN	Data on Port B pins (read-only)	N/A
0x025	RBOUT	Port B output latch	00000000
0x02A	RCDIR	Port C direction register	11111111
0x028	RCIN	Data on Port C pins (read-only)	N/A
0x029	RCOUT	Port C output latch	00000000
0x02E	RDDIR	Port D direction register	11111111
0x02C	RDIN	Data on Port D pins (read-only)	N/A
0x02D	RDOUT	Port D output latch	00000000
0x032	REDIR	Port E direction register	11111111
0x030	REIN	Data on Port E pins (read-only)	N/A
0x031	REOUT	Port E output latch	00000000
0x036	RFDIR	Port F direction register	11111111
0x034	RFIN	Data on Port F pins (read-only)	N/A
0x035	RFOUT	Port F output latch	00000000

Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x03A	RGDIR	Port G direction register	11111111
0x039	RGOUT	Port G output latch	00000000
0x041	RTCFG	Real-time timer configuration register	00000000
0x040	RTTMR	Real-time timer value	00000000
0x06B	S1INTE	SERDES 1 interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x06A	S1INTF	SERDES 1 sta- tus/interrupt flags	00000000
0x06C	S1MODE	SERDES 1 serial mode/clock select register	0000000
0x066	S1RBUFH	SERDES 1 receive buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x067	S1RBUFL	SERDES 1 receive buffer (low byte)	Undefined
0x068	S1RCFG	SERDES 1 receive configuration	00000000
0x065	S1RCNT	SERDES 1 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	0000000
0x069	S1RSYNC	SERDES 1 receive bit sync pattern	00000000
0x06D	S1SMASK	SERDES 1 receive sync mask	00000000
0x062	S1TBUFH	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x063	S1TBUFL	SERDES 1 transmit buffer (low byte)	Undefined



Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x064	S1TCFG	SERDES 1 transmit configu- ration	00000000
0x060	S1TMRH	SERDES 1 clock timer reg- ister (high byte)	0000000
0x061	S1TMRL	SERDES 1 clock timer reg- ister (low byte)	0000000
0x07B	S2INTE	SERDES 2 interrupt enable bits	00000000
0x07A	S2INTF	SERDES 2 sta- tus/interrupt flags	00000000
0x07C	S2MODE	SERDES 2 serial mode/clock select register	00000000
0x076	S2RBUFH	SERDES 2 receive buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x077	S2RBUFL	SERDES 2 receive buffer (low byte)	Undefined
0x078	S2RCFG	SERDES 2 receive configuration	00000000
0x075	S2RCNT	SERDES 2 received bit count (actual) (read-only)	00000000
0x079	S2RSYNC	SERDES 2 receive bit sync pattern	00000000
0x07D	S2SMASK	SERDES 2 receive sync mask	00000000
0x072	S2TBUFH	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (high byte)	Undefined
0x073	S2TBUFL	SERDES 2 transmit buffer (low byte)	Undefined

Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

	Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-				
Address	Name	Description	Reset Value		
0x074	S2TCFG	SERDES 2 transmit configu- ration	00000000		
0x070	S2TMRH	SERDES 2 clock timer reg- ister (high byte)	00000000		
0x071	S2TMRL	SERDES 2 clock timer reg- ister (low byte)	00000000		
0x00E	SPDREG	Current speed (read-only)	10010011		
0x006	SPH	Stack Pointer (high byte)	00000000		
0x007	SPL	Stack Pointer (low byte)	00000000		
0x00B	STATUS	STATUS register	RST Reset: 11100000 On Brown-out Reset: 11101000 On WDT Overflow: 11110000		
0x043	T0CFG	Timer 0 configuration register	0000000		
0x042	T0TMR	Timer 0 value	00000000		
0x046	T1CAP1H	Timer 1 Capture 1 register (high byte, read-only)	00000000		
0x047	T1CAP1L	Timer 1 Capture 1 register (low byte, read-only)	00000000		
0x048	T1CAP2H or T1CMP2H	Timer 1 Capture 2 (high byte) Timer 1 Com- pare 2 (high byte)	00000000		
0x049	T1CAP2L or T1CMP2L	Timer 1 Capture 2 (low byte) Timer 1 Com- pare 2 (low byte)	00000000		



Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value
0x04C	T1CFG1H	Timer 1 configuration register 1 (high byte)	0000000
0x04D	T1CFG1L	Timer 1 configuration register 1 (low byte)	00000000
0x04E	T1CFG2H	Timer 1 configuration register 2 (high byte)	00000000
0x04F	T1CFG2L	Timer 1 configuration register 2 (low byte)	00000000
0x04A	T1CMP1H	Timer 1 Com- pare 1 register (high byte)	00000000
0x04B	T1CMP1L	Timer 1 Com- pare 1 register (low byte)	00000000
0x044	T1CNTH	Timer 1 counter register (high byte, read-only)	00000000
0x045	T1CNTL	Timer 1 counter register (low byte, read-only)	00000000
0x056	T2CAP1H	Timer 2 Capture 1 register (high byte, read-only)	00000000
0x057	T2CAP1L	Timer 2 Capture 1 register (low byte, read-only)	00000000
0x058	T2CAP2H or T2CMP2H	Timer 2 Capture 2 (high byte) Timer 2 Com- pare 2 (high byte)	0000000
0x059	T2CAP2L or T2CMP2L	Timer 2 Capture 2 (low byte) Timer 2 Com- pare 2 (low byte)	0000000
0x05C	T2CFG1H	Timer 2 configuration register 1 (high byte)	0000000

Table 7-2 Register Addresses and Reset State (contin-

Address	Name	Description	Reset Value			
0x05D	T2CFG1L	Timer 2 configuration register 1 (low byte)	0000000			
0x05E	T2CFG2H	Timer 2 configuration register 2 (high byte)	00000000			
0x05F	T2CFG2L	Timer 2 configuration register 2 (low byte)	00000000			
0x05A	T2CMP1H	Timer 2 Compare 1 register (high byte)	00000000			
0x05B	T2CMP1L	Timer 2 Compare 1 register (low byte)	00000000			
0x054	T2CNTH	Timer 2 counter register (high byte, read-only)	00000000			
0x055	T2CNTL	Timer 2 counter register (low byte, read-only)	00000000			
0x01B	TCTRL	Timer 1/2 com- mon control reg- ister	00000000			
0x00A	W	W register	00000000			
0x01C	XCFG	Extended configuration	00000001			



7.3 Register Bit Definitions

For those registers which have special functions assigned to bits or fields within the register, the definition of those bits and fields is described below. The registers are presented alphabetically.

7.3.1 ADCCFG Register (A/D Converter Configuration)

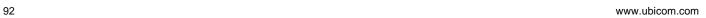
7	6	5	4	3	2	0
ADCREF	ADC	JST	Rsrvd.	ADCGO	AD	CS2:0

Name	Description
ADCREF	A/D converter reference voltage select
	0 = AVdd is the reference voltage
	1 = RG3 port pin is used to receive an external reference voltage
ADCJST	A/D converter result justification mode select
	00 = Right justified
	01 = Signed
	10 = Left justified
	11 = Reserved
ADCGO	A/D converter GO/DONE bit
	0 = When the last conversion has completed, this bit reads as 0.
	1 = Write 1 to begin a new conversion. While the conversion is in progress, this bit reads as 1.
ADCS2:0	A/D converter input channel select
	000 = Port pin RG0
	001 = Port pin RG1
	010 = Port pin RG2
	011 = Port pin RG3
	100 = Port pin RG4
	101 = Port pin RG5
	110 = Port pin RG6
	111 = Port pin RG7

7.3.2 CMPCFG Register (Comparator Configuration)

7	6	5	4	3	1	0
CMPEN	CMPOE	CMPHYS	СМРМОБ	Res	erved	CMPRES

Name	Description
CMPEN	Comparator enable bit
	0 = Comparator disabled
	1 = Comparator enabled
CMPOE	Comparator output enable bit
	0 = Comparator output disabled.
	1 = Comparator output enabled on port pin RG0.
CMPHYS	Comparator hysteresis enable bit
	0 = Hysteresis disabled
	1 = Hysteresis enabled
CMPMOD	Comparator mode bit
	0 = Normal mode
	1 = Squelch or comparator mode for Ethernet
CMPRES	Comparator result (read-only)
	0 = RG2 voltage > RG1
	1 = RG1 voltage > RG2





7.3.3 EMCFG Register

7.3.4 FCFG Register (Flash Configuration)

7	6	5	3	2	0
EMEN	EMBRT	EM'	WRT2:0	EMF	RDT2:0

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
FRDT	S1:0	FRD	TC1:0		FWR	T3:0	

Name	Description
EMEN	Enable external memory interface
	0 = Port C and Port D available for
	general-purpose I/O
	1 = Port C and Port D used for exter-
	nal memory interface
EMBRT	Enable bus release wait state
	0 = No wait state
	1 = One wait state added between a
	read cycle followed by a write
	cycle
EMWRT2:0	WR pulse width, in CPU core clock cycles
	000 = 1
	001 = 2
	010 = 3
	011 = 4
	100 = 5
	101 = 6
	110 = 7
	111 = 8
EMRDT2:0	RD pulse width, in CPU core clock cycles
	000 = 1
	001 = 2
	010 = 3
	011 = 4
	100 = 5
	101 = 6
	110 = 7
	111 = 8

Name	Description						
FRDTS1:0	The system clock frequency is automatically reduced (if necessary) when executing out of flash memory to prevent the flash memory access time from being exceeded. The FRDTS1:0 bits specify the minimum number of system clock cycles required for instruction execution from flash memory. The actual execution speed from flash memory will be the slower of the speed indicated in the SPDREG register and the speed specified by the FRDTS1:0 bits.						
	00 = 1 cycle						
	01 = 2 cycles						
	10 = 3 cycles						
	11 = 4 cycles						
FRDTC1:0	The number of CPU core cycles for reading the flash memory using an iread instruction must be specified to prevent the flash memory access time from being exceeded. Because the CPU core is subject to changes in speed, the value programmed in these bits should be appropriate for the fastest speed that might be used (typically, the faster of the main line code and the interrupt service routine). The FRDTC1:0 bits specify the number of CPU core clock cycles required for read access.						
	00 = 1 cycle						
	01 = 2 cycles						
	10 = 3 cycles						
	11 = 4 cycles						



Name	Description					
FWRT3:0	The flash memory erase and write timing is derived from the CPU core clock through a programmable divider. The FWRT3:0 bits specify the divisor. The time base must be 1 to 2 microseconds. Below 1 microsecond, the flash memory will be underprogrammed, and data retention is not guaranteed. Above 2 microseconds, the flash memory will be overprogrammed, and reliability is not guaranteed.					
	0000 = 2					
	0001 = 3					
	0010 = 4					
	0011 = 6					
	0100 = 8					
	0101 = 12					
	0110 = 16					
	0111 = 24					
	1000 = 32					
	1001 = 48					
	1010 = 64					
	1011 = 96					
	1100 = 128					
	1101 = 192					
	1110 = 256					
	1111 = 384					

7.3.5 INTSPD Register

7	6	5	4	3		0
PLL	OSC	CLŁ	< 1:0		CDIV3:0	

Name	Description					
PLL	Controls PLL clock multiplier operation. If the PLL is not required, power consumption can be reduced by disabling it.					
	0 = PLL clock multiplier enabled					
	1 = PLL clock multiplier disabled					
OSC	Controls OSC oscillator operation. If the oscillator is not required, power consumption can be reduced by disabling it.					
	0 = OSC oscillator enabled					
	1 = OSC oscillator disabled					
CLK1:0	Selects the system clock source.					
	00 = PLL clock multiplier					
	01 = OSC oscillator/external clock on OSC1 input					
	10 = RTCLK oscillator/external clock on RTCLK1 input					
	11 = System clock disabled (off)					
CDIV3:0	Selects the system clock divisor.					
	0000 = 1					
	0001 = 2					
	0010 = 3					
	0011 = 4					
	0100 = 5					
	0101 = 6					
	0110 = 8					
	0111 = 10					
	1000 = 12					
	1001 = 16					
	1010 = 24					
	1011 = 32					
	1100 = 48					
	1101 = 64					
	1110 = 128					
	1111 = System clock disabled (off)					



7.3.6 LFSRA Register (LFSR Address)

7		4	3		0
	UNIT3:0			INDEX3:0	

Name	Description
UNIT3:0	LFSR unit number (only 0, 1, 2, and 3 are valid)
INDEX3:0	Index to the LFSR register being accessed (see Table 5-15)

7.3.7 PSPCFG Register (Parallel Slave Peripheral Configuration)

7	6	5	4	3		0
PSPEN2	PSPEN1	PSPHEN	PSPRDY		Reserved	

Name	Description
	·
PSPEN2	Port D enable bit
	0 = Port D is available for general- purpose I/O
	1 = Port D is configured for the Parallel Slave Peripheral inter- face
PSPEN1	Port C enable bit
	0 = Port C is available for general- purpose I/O
	1 = Port C is configured for the Parallel Slave Peripheral inter- face
PSPHEN	HOLD output enable bit
	0 = HOLD output disabled. Port pin RB5 available for general-pur- pose I/O.
	1 = HOLD output enabled on port pin RB5.
PSPRDY	Ready bit
	0 = This bit always reads as zero.
	1 = Write 1 to release HOLD when the IP2022 is ready to allow the data transfer to complete.

7.3.8 RTCFG Register (Real-Time Timer Configuration)

7	6		3	2	1	0
RTEN		RTPS3:0		RTSS	RTIE	RTIF

Name	Description
RTEN	Real-Time Timer enable bit
	0 = Real-Time Timer disabled
	1 = Real-Time Timer enabled
RTPS3:0	Real-Time Timer prescaler divisor
	0000 = 1
	0001 = 2
	0010 = 4
	0011 = 8
	0100 = 16
	0101 = 32
	0110 = 64
	0111 = 128
	1000 = 256
	1001 = 512
	1010 = 1024
	1011 = 2048
	1100 = 4096
	1101 = 8192
	1110 = 16384
	1111 = 32768
RTSS	Real-Time Timer clock source select
	0 = pre-PLL clock
	1 = external RTCLK
RTIE	Real-Time Timer interrupt enable bit
	0 = Real-Time Timer interrupt dis- abled
	1 = Real-Time Timer interrupt enabled



Name	Description			
RTIF	Real-Time Timer interrupt flag			
	0 = No timer overflow has occurred since this bit was last cleared			
	Timer overflow has occurred. This bit goes high two cycles after the actual overflow occurs.			

7.3.9 SxINTF Register

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RXERROR	EOP	SYND	TXBE	TXEOP	SXLINKPULSE	RXBF	RXBUSY

Name	Description
RXERROR	Receive error in preamble (Manchester encoding only)
	0 = Receive error has not been detected since this bit was last cleared
	1 = Double zero has been detected in preamble (not affected by double zero in data)
EOP	End-of-Packet detection interrupt flag (USB and 10Base-T modes only)
	0 = End-of-Packet has not been detected since this bit was last cleared
	1 = End-of-Packet has been detected
SYND	Synchronization pattern detection interrupt flag (USB and 10Base-T modes only)
	0 = Synchronization pattern has not been detected since this bit was last cleared
	1 = Synchronization pattern has been detected

Name		Description
TXBE	Transmit	buffer empty interrupt flag
	0 =	Transmit buffer has not been empty since this bit was last cleared
	1 =	Transmit buffer has been empty
TXEOP	when the mit buffer been tran has been USB and	underrun. This bit is set previous data in the transregister (SxTXBUF) has smitted and no new data loaded in the register. In 10Base-T modes, this in EOP condition to be gen-
	0 =	Transmit underrun has not occurred since this bit was last cleared
	1 =	Transmit underrun has occurred
SXLINKPULSE		a link pulse of 75 to 250 ns s detected.
	0 =	No link pulse has been detected since this bit was last cleared
	1 =	Link pulse detected
RXBF	Receive b	ouffer full interrupt flag
	0 =	Receive buffer has not been full since this bit was last cleared
	1 =	Receive buffer has been full
RXBUSY	This bit ca whether c	ouffer busy interrupt flag. an be used to check lata is being received tering a low-power mode.
	0 =	No new data has been received since this bit was last cleared
	1 =	New data has been (or is being) received





7.3.10 SxMODE Register

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ĺ		PRS	33:0		SUB	M1:0	CLK	S1:0

Name		Description
PRS3:0	Protocol s	select. Unassigned encodings /ed.
	0000 =	Disabled
	0001 =	10Base-T
	0010 =	USB Bus
	0011 =	UART
	0100 =	I ² C
	0101 =	SPI/Microwire
SUBM1:0	Submode	select (in USB mode):
	01 =	Low-speed USB interface
	10 =	High-speed USB interface
	Submode modes):	select (in Microwire and SPI
	00 =	Receive on falling edge, transmit on rising edge
	01 =	Receive on rising edge, transmit on rising edge
	10 =	Receive on falling edge, transmit on falling edge
	11 =	Receive on rising edge, transmit on falling edge
CLKS1:0	Clock sou	ırce select
	00 =	Clock disabled
	01 =	Reserved
	10 =	OSC clock oscillator
	11 =	PLL clock multiplier

7.3.11 SxRCFG Register

7	6	5	4		0
Reserved	SYNCMP	RPOREV		RXSCNT4:0	

Name	Description				
SYNCMP	Synchronization pattern detection disable bit				
	0 = Synchronization pattern detection enabled				
	1 = Synchronization pattern detection disabled				
RPOREV	Receive data polarity reversal select				
	0 = Data polarity uninverted				
	1 = Data polarity inverted				
RXSCNT4:0	Receive shift count, specifies number of bits to receive				

7.3.12 SxRCNT Register

7	6	5	4		0
Reserved	RxCRS	CTRL1:0		RXACNT4:0	

Name	Description		
RxCRSCTRL1:0	Carrier sense status and interrupt control		
	0x = No interrupt. Software can poll the RXXCRS bit in the SxINTF register for carrier status.		
	10 = Intterupt on carrier detection		
	11 = Interrupt on loss of carrier		
RXACNT4:0	Receive shift count, actual number of bits received (read-only)		



7.3.13 SxTCFG Register

7	6	5	4		0
SEREN	Reserved	TPOREV		TXSCNT4:0	

Name	Description
SEREN	SERDES enable bit
	0 = SERDES disabled
	1 = SERDES enabled
TPOREV	Transmit data polarity reversal select
	0 = Data polarity uninverted
	1 = Data polarity inverted
TXSCNT4:0	Transmit shift count, specifies number of bits to transmit

7.3.14 SPDREG Register

This is a read-only register, use **speed** instruction to change settings.

7	6	5	4	3		0
PLL	OSC	CLŁ	< 1:0		CDIV3:0	

Name	Description				
PLL	Controls PLL clock multiplier operation. If the PLL is not required, power consumption can be reduced by disabling it.				
	0 = PLL clock multiplier enabled				
	1 = PLL clock multiplier disabled				
OSC	Controls OSC oscillator operation. If the oscillator is not required, power consumption can be reduced by disabling it.				
	0 = OSC oscillator enabled				
	1 = OSC oscillator disabled				
CLK1:0	Selects the system clock source.				
	00 = PLL clock multiplier				
	01 = OSC oscillator/external clock on OSC1 input				
	10 = RTCLK oscillator/external clock on RTCLK1 input				
	11 = System clock disabled (off)				

Name		Description			
CDIV3:0	Selects the system clock divisor.				
	0000 =	1			
	0001 =	2			
	0010 =	3			
	0011 =	4			
	0100 =	5			
	0101 =	6			
	0110 =	8			
	0111 =	10			
	1000 =	12			
	1001 =	16			
	1010 =	24			
	1011 =	32			
	1100 =	48			
	1101 =	64			
	1110 =	128			
	1111 =	System clock disabled (off)			

7.3.15 STATUS Register

7	5	4	3	2	1	0
PA2:0		WD	во	Z	DC	С

Name	Description
PA2:0	Program memory page select bits. Used to extend the 13-bit address encoded in jump and call instructions. Modified using the page instruction.
WD	Watchdog time-out bit. Set at reset, if reset was triggered by Watchdog Timer overflow, otherwise cleared.
	0 = Last reset was not caused by a Watchdog Timer overflow.
	1 = Last reset was caused by a Watchdog Timer overflow.



Name	Description
ВО	Brown-out reset bit. Set at reset, if reset was triggered by brown-out voltage level detection, otherwise cleared.
	0 = Last reset was not caused by the brown-out voltage detector sensing a low-voltage condition.
	Last reset was caused by the brown-out voltage detector sensing a low-voltage condition.
Z	Zero bit. Affected by most logical, arithmetic, and data movement instructions. Set if the result was zero, otherwise cleared.
	0 = Result of last ALU operation was non-zero.
	1 = Result of last ALU operation was zero.
DC	Digit Carry bit. After addition, set if carry from bit 3 occurred, otherwise cleared. After subtraction, cleared if borrow from bit 3 occurred, otherwise set.
	0 = Last addition did not generate carry out of bit 3, or last subtraction generated borrow out of bit 3.
	1 = Last addition generated carry out of bit 3, or last subtraction did not generate borrow out of bit 3.
С	Carry bit. After addition, set if carry from bit 7 of the result occurred, otherwise cleared. After subtraction, cleared if borrow from bit 7 of the result occurred, otherwise set. After rotate (rr or rl) instructions, loaded with the LSB or MSB of the operand, respectively.
	0 = Last addition did not generate carry out of bit 7, last subtraction generated borrow out of bit 7, or last rotate loaded a 0.
	 1 = Last addition generated carry out of bit 7, last subtraction did not generate borrow out of bit 7, or last rotate loaded a 1.

7.3.16 T0CFG Register (Timer 0 Configuration)

7	6		3	2	1	0
T0EN		T0PS3:0		Rsrvd.	TOIE	TOIF

Name	Description				
T0EN	Enables Timer 0				
	0 = Timer 0 disabled				
	1 = Timer 0 enabled				
T0PS3:0	Specifies Timer 0 prescaler divisor				
	0000 = 1				
	0001 = 2				
	0010 = 4				
	0011 = 8				
	0100 = 16				
	0101 = 32				
	0110 = 64				
	0111 = 128				
	1000 = 256				
	1001 to 1111 = Reserved				
TOIE	Timer 0 interrupt enable bit				
	0 = Timer 0 interrupt disabled				
	1 = Timer 0 interrupt enabled				
TOIF	Timer 0 interrupt flag				
	0 = No timer overflow has occurred since this bit was last cleared				
	1 = Timer overflow has occurred				



7.3.17 TxCFG1H/TxCFG1L Register

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
OFIE	CAP2IE CMP2IE	CAP1IE	CMP11E	OFIF	CAP2IF CMP2IF	CAP1IF	CMP11F
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MODE	OEN	ECLKEN	CPI2EN	CPI1EN	ECLKEDG	CAP1RST	TMREN

Name	Description				
OFIE	Timer overflow interrupt enable bit				
	0 = Overflow interrupt disabled				
	1 = Overflow interrupt enabled				
CAP2IE or	PWM mode: Compare 2 interrupt enable bit				
CMP2IE	Capture/Compare mode: Capture 2 interrupt enable bit				
	0 = Capture/Compare 2 interrupt disabled				
	1 = Capture/Compare 2 interrupt enabled				
CAP1IE	Capture 1 interrupt enable bit				
	0 = Capture 1 interrupt disabled				
	1 = Capture 1 interrupt enabled				
CMP1IE	Compare 1 interrupt enable bit				
	0 = Compare 1 interrupt disabled				
	1 = Compare 1 interrupt enabled				
OFIF	Timer overflow interrupt flag				
	0 = No timer overflow has occurred since this bit was last cleared				
	1 = Timer overflow has occurred				

Name	Description			
CAP2IF or	PWM mode: Compare 2 interrupt flag (i.e. timer value matched TxCMP2 value)			
CMP2IF	Capture/Compare mode: Capture 2 flag (i.e. TxCPI2 input triggered)			
	0 = No capture/compare 2 event has occurred since this bit was last cleared			
	1 = Capture/compare 2 event has occurred			
CAP1IF	Capture 1 interrupt flag			
	0 = No capture 1 event has occurred since this bit was last cleared			
	1 = Capture 1 event has occurred			
CMP1IF	Compare 1 interrupt flag			
	0 = No compare 1 event has occurred since this bit was last cleared			
	1 = Compare 1 event has occurred			
MODE	Timer mode select			
	0 = PWM/timer mode			
	1 = Capture/compare mode			
OEN	TxOUT enable bit			
	0 = TxOUT disabled. Port pin avail- able for general-purpose I/O.			
	1 = TxOUT enabled. Port pin must be configured for output in cor- responding RxDIR register bit.			
ECLKEN	TxCLK enable bit			
	0 = TxCLK disabled. Port pin avail- able for general-purpose I/O.			
	1 = TxCLK enabled as clock source for timer. Enabling this bit does not make any other restrictions on the use of the TxCLK port pin for general-pur- pose I/O.			



Name	Description
CPI2EN	TxCPI2 enable bit
	0 = System clock enabled as clock source for timer. TxCPI2 port pin available for general-pur- pose I/O.
	1 = TxCLK enabled as clock source for timer. Enabling this bit does not make any other restrictions on the use of the port pin for general-purpose I/O.
CPI1EN	TxCPI1 enable bit
	0 = Capture 1 input disabled. TxCPI1 port pin available for general-purpose I/O.
	1 = TxCPI1 enabled as capture 1 input. Enabling this bit does not make any other restrictions on the use of the port pin for general-purpose I/O.
ECLKEDG	TxCLK edge sensitivity select. (This bit is ignored if the ECLKEN bit is clear.)
	0 = TxCLK increments timer on ris- ing edge
	1 = TxCLK increments timer on fall- ing edge
CAP1RST	Reset timer on capture 1 event enable bit
	0 = Timer value unchanged by occurrence of a capture 1 event
	1 = Timer value cleared by occur- rence of a capture 1 event
TMREN	Timer enable bit
	0 = Timer disabled. Timer clock source shut off to reduce power consumption.
	1 = Timer enabled

7.3.18 TxCFG2H/TxCFG2L Register

15	14	13	12	11				8
0	0	0	0			PS3:	0	
7	6	5	4	; ;	3	2	1	0
Reserved	TOUTSET	TOUTCLR	CPI2CPI1		CPI2EDG1:0		7 7 7 7	0

Name	Description
PS3:0	Timer prescaler divisor
	0000 = 1
	0001 = 2
	0010 = 4
	0011 = 8
	0100 = 16
	0101 = 32
	0110 = 64
	0111 = 128
	1000 = 256
	1001 = 512
	1010 = 1024
	1011 = 2048
	1100 = 4096
	1101 = 8192
	1110 = 16384
	1111 = 32768
TOUTSET	Override bit to set the TxOUT output. This bit always reads as zero.
	0 = Writing 0 to this bit has no effect
	1 = Writing 1 to this bit forces the TxOUT signal high



Name		Description				
TOUTCLR	Override bit to clear the TxOUT output. This bit always reads as zero.					
	0 =	Writing 0 to this bit has no effect				
	1 =	Writing 1 to this bit forces the TxOUT signal low				
CPI2CPI1	the TxCP	connect the TxCPI2 input to I1 input. This makes the ort pin available for general-/O.				
	0 =	No internal connection between TxCPI1 and TxCPI2				
	1 =	TxCPI1 and TxCPI2 internally connected				
CPI2EDG1:0	TxCPI2 e	dge sensitivity select				
	00 =	Falling edge on TXCPI2 recognized as capture 2 event				
	01 =	Rising edge on TXCPI2 recognized as capture 2 event				
	10 =	Any falling or rising edge on TXCPI2 recognized as capture 2 event				
	11 =	Any falling or rising edge on TXCPI2 recognized as capture 2 event				
CPI1EDG1:0	TxCPI1 e	dge sensitivity select				
	00 =	Falling edge on TXCPI1 recognized as capture 1 event				
	01 =	Rising edge on TXCPI1 recognized as capture 1 event				
	10 =	Any falling or rising edge on TXCPI1 recognized as capture 1 event				
	11 =	Any falling or rising edge on TXCPI1 recognized as capture 1 event				

7.3.19 TCTRL Register

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	T2IE	T1IE	0	0	T2RST	T1RST

Name	Description						
T2IE	Timer 2 interrupt enable						
	0 = Timer 2 interrupt disabled						
	1 = Timer 2 interrupt enabled						
T1IE	Timer 1 interrupt enable						
	0 = Timer 1 interrupt disabled						
	1 = Timer 1 interrupt enabled						
T2RST	Timer 2 reset bit. This bit always reads as zero.						
	0 = Writing 0 to this bit has no effect.						
	1 = Writing 1 to this bit clears Timer 2.						
T1RST	Timer 1 reset bit. This bit always reads as						
	zero.						
	0 = Writing 0 to this bit has no effect.						
	1 = Writing 1 to this bit clears Timer 1.						





7.3.20 XCFG Register

7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
| GIE | FWP | RTEOS | RTOSC_EN | INT_EN | Rsvd | FBUSY |

Figure 7-1 XCFG Register

Name	Description						
GIE	Global interrupt enable bit						
	0 = Interrupts disabled						
	1 = Interrupts enabled						
FWP	Flash write protect bit. This bit only affects operation of the self-programming instructions, not programming through the ISD/ISP interface.						
	0 = Writes to flash memory dis- abled						
	1 = Writes to flash memory enabled						
RTEOS	Real-time timer oversampling bit						
	0 = Oversampling disabled						
	1 = Oversampling enabled						
RTOSC_EN	RTCLK oscillator enable bit						
	0 = RTCLK oscillator is opera- tional						
	1 = RTCLK oscillator turned off						
INT_EN	int instruction interrupt enable bit						
	0 = int instructions only increment the PC, like nop						
	1 = int instructions cause inter- rupts						
FBUSY	Flash memory busy bit (read-only)						
	0 = Flash memory is idle						
	1 = Flash memory is busy with a previous operation						



8.0 Electrical Characteristics

8.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Minimum	Maximum	Units
	Ambient temperature under bias (industrial temp. range, excluding Flash programming)	-40	85	°C
	Ambient temperature under bias (Flash programming)	0	85	°C
	Storage temperature			
DVdd	Voltage on DVdd with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
XVdd	Voltage on XVdd with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
AVdd	Voltage on AVdd with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
GVdd	Voltage on GVdd with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
IOVdd	Voltage on IOVdd with respect to Vss	-0.4	4.5	V
Vin	Voltage on Port A through Port F, OSC1, RST, RTCLK1, TSCK, TSI, and TSS inputs with respect to Vss	-0.4	5.7	V
Vina	Voltage on Port G inputs with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
Vout	Voltage on Port A through Port F, RTCLK2, OSC2, and TSO outputs with respect to Vss.	-0.4	4.5	V
Voutg	Voltage on Port G inputs with respect to Vss	-0.4	3.5	V
	Total power dissipation			
	Maximum current out of Vss pins			
	Maximum current into Vdd pins			
	Maximum DC current into an input pin (with internal protection diode forward biased)			
	Input clamp current, I _{ik} (V _i < 0 or V _i > Vdd)			
	Output clamp current, I _{ok} (V _O < 0 or V _O > Vdd)			
	Maximum allowable sink current per I/O pin			
	Maximum allowable source current per I/O pin			
	Maximum allowable sink current per group of I/O pins between Vdd pins			
	Maximum allowable source current per group of I/O pins between Vdd pins			
	Latchup			
	θ _{JA} , 80-pin PQFP Package			
	Flash block erase cycle lifetime		20K	Cycles
	Flash bulk erase cycle lifetime			Cycles



Symbol	Parameter	Minimum	Maximum	Units
	Flash bulk erase cycle lifetime			Cycles
	ESD Human Body Model - all pins			
	ESD Machine Model - all pins			

8.2 DC Characteristics

Operating Temperature $0^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +70^{\circ}C$ (Commercial) or $-40^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +85^{\circ}C$ (Industrial)

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
DVdd	Digital supply voltage	2.3	2.5	2.7	V	
AVdd	Analog supply voltage	2.3	2.5	2.7	V	≤ DVdd
GVdd	Port G supply voltage	2.3	2.5	2.7	V	≤ DVdd
XVdd	Crystal oscillator supply voltage	2.3	2.5	2.7	V	≤ DVdd
IOVdd	I/O supply voltage (except Port G)	2.3	2.5/3.3	3.6	V	
Idd	Supply current, full operation all supplies except IOVdd		130		mA	DVdd = 2.7V, 100 MHz CPU core
IddIO	Supply current, full operation IOVdd only				μA	IOVdd = 3.6V, No loads, no floating inputs
Isleep	Supply current, sleep all supplies except IOVdd		1	20	μA	DVdd = 2.7V, PLL and oscillators off
IsleepIO	Supply current, sleep IOVdd only		1	10	μA	IOVdd = 3.6V, PLL and oscillators off, No loads, no floating inputs
Vih	Input high voltage, Port A through Port F	1.8		5.5	V	DVdd = 2.3 - 2.7V, IOVdd = 2.3 - 3.6V
	Input high voltage, OSC1 and RTCLK1 inputs	1.8		3.6	V	
	Input high voltage, RST, TSCK, TSI, and TSS inputs	2.25		5.5	V	
Vil	Input low voltage, Port A through Port F	0		1.0	V	DVdd = 2.3 - 2.7V, IOVdd = 2.3 - 3.6V
	Input low voltage, OSC1 and RTCLK1 inputs	0		1.0	V	
	Input low voltage, RST, TSCK, TSI, and TSS inputs	0		1.05	V	
Vina	Analog input voltage	0		AVdd	V	See note 1.



Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
lil	Input leakage current for Port A through Port G, OSC1, RTCLK1, and TSO pins	-1	±0.01	1	μА	Port G = 0V to Avdd (see note 2), OSC1, RTCLK1 = 0V to IOVdd All other inputs = 0 to 5.5V OSC1 and RTCLK1 measured in sleep mode
lilt	Input leakage current for RST, TSCK, TSI, TSS inputs	-50		1	μA	Vin = 0 to 5.5V These pins have internal pullups
loh	Output high current from Port A pins and RE5, RE6, RF1 and RF2 port pins	27	60	96	mA	Voh = 2.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V
	Output high current from Port B pins and RE4:0, RE7, RF7:3, RF0, and TSO pins	11	24	39	mA	Voh = 2.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V
	Output high current from Port G pins	4			mA	
	Output high current from Port C and Port D pins	8	18	29	mA	Voh = 2.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V
lol	Output low current from Port A pins and RE5, RE6, RF1 and RF2 port pins	25	40	48	mA	Vol = 0.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V
	Output low current from Port B pins and RE4:0, RE7, RF7:3, RF0, and TSO pins	9	16	20	mA	Vol = 0.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V
	Output low current from Port G pins	4			mA	
	Output low current from Port C and Port D pins	6	11	14	mA	Vol = 0.4V IOVdd = 3.0 to 3.6V

- 1. If Vref is used for the ADC reference voltage (see Section 5.7), then the maximum input voltage on a Port G input is Vref.
- 2. Data in the Typical ("Typ") column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.



8.3 AC Characteristics

Operating Temperature: $0^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +70^{\circ}C$ (Commercial) or $-40^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +85^{\circ}C$ (Industrial); flash operation is only guaranteed from $0^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +70^{\circ}C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
Fcore	CPU core clock frequency	0		100	MHz	Execution from program RAM
Fflash	CPU core clock frequency	0		30	MHz	Execution from program flash
Fsys	System clock frequency	0		100	MHz	
Fosc	External OSC frequency	0		100	MHz	
Foscr	External RTCLK frequency	0		100	MHz	
Fxo	Crystal oscillator frequency, OSC	1		6	MHz	Ext. crystal or resonator, ±100 ppm
Fpll	PLL input frequency, after predivider	1		6	MHz	
Fxr	Crystal oscillator frequency, RTCLK	32.765	32.768	32.771	kHz	Ext. crystal, ±100 ppm
Tosl, Tosh	Clock in (OSC1) low or high time	5			ns	
Trl, Trh	Clock in (RTCLK1) low or high time	10			ns	
SVdd	DVdd slew rate to ensure Power-On reset	0.05			V/ms	See note 1.

1. Vdd must start rising from Vss to ensure proper Power-On-Reset when relying on the internal Power-On-Reset circuitry.

8.4 Analog Comparator DC and AC Specifications

Operating Temperature: $0^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +70^{\circ}C$ (Commercial) or $-40^{\circ}C \le Ta \le +85^{\circ}C$ (Industrial).

Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
Input offset voltage		±10	±25	mV	CMPT2:0 bits in TRIM0 register are 111
Hysteresis, rising or falling edge	20	50	80	mV	
Bandwidth		15		MHz	min. 100 mV peak-to-peak
Response time			100	ns	Voverdrive = 50 mV Does not include comparator mode entry and stabilization time
Input voltage range	0.1		AVdd - 0.1	V	



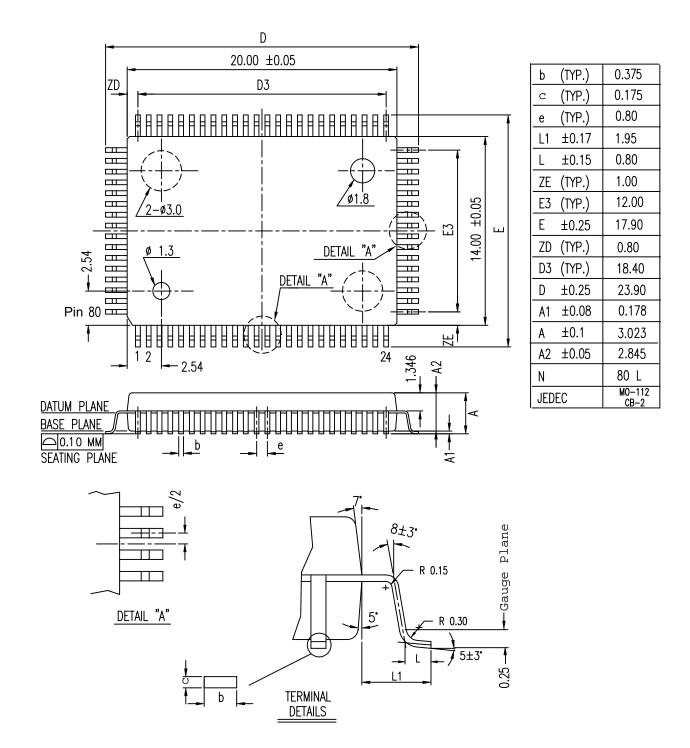
8.5 A/D Converter DC and AC Specifications

Parameter	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
Sampling Rate			48	kHz	
Conversion Time			20.8	μs	
Differential nonlinearity error (DNL)			±1.0	LSB	
Integral nonlinearity error (INL)			±1.25	LSB	
Offset error			±1.0	LSB	
Full-scale error			±1.0	LSB	



9.0 Package Dimensions (in millimeters)

80-pin, 14 mm × 20 mm × 2.8 mm body, 0.8 mm pitch, 17.9 mm × 23.9 mm tip-to-tip

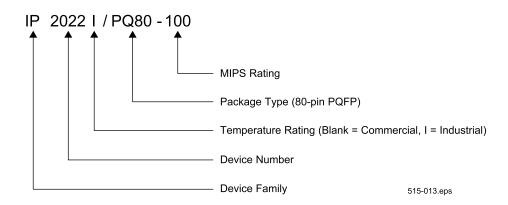




10.0 Part Numbering

Table 10-1 Ordering Information

Device	Pins	I/O	Program Flash (Bytes)	Program RAM (Bytes)	Data RAM (Bytes)
IP2022I/PQ80-100	80	52	64K (32K x 16)	16K (8K x 16)	4K



11.0 Data Sheet Revision History

Revision	Release Date	Summary of Changes
1.0	January 22, 2001	Original issue.
1.1	April 13, 2001	New section for the LFSR peripheral.
1.2	May 27, 2001	New section for external memory interface.
		New ireadi and iwritei instructions.

Lit. #:: SXL-DS05-02

Sales and Tech Support Contact Information

For the latest contact and support information on IP devices, please visit the Ubicom website at www.ubicom.com. The site contains technical literature, local sales contacts, tech support, and many other features.

The Products are not authorized for use in life support systems or under conditions where failure of the Product would endanger the life or safety of the user, except when prior written approval is obtained from Ubicom, Inc. Ask your sales representive for details.



Ubicom, Inc. 1330 Charleston Road Mountain View, CA 94043

Tel.: (650) 210-1500 Fax: (650) 210-8715 E-Mail: sales@ubicom.com Web Site: www.ubicom.com